# INTERNATIONAL UNION OF PURE AND APPLIED CHEMISTRY MACROMOLECULAR DIVISION COMMISSION ON MACROMOLECULAR NOMENCLATURE\*

## GLOSSARY OF BASIC TERMS IN POLYMER SCIENCE

(IUPAC Recommendations 1996)

Prepared by a Working Group Consisting of

A. D. Jenkins (UK), P. Kratochvíl (Czech Republic), R. F. T. Stepto (UK), and U. W. Suter (Switzerland)

Titular Members: G. Allegra (Italy, to 1989); R. E. Bareiss (Germany, to 1993); N. M. Bikales (USA, Secretary to 1987); K. Hatada (Japan, Associate Member from 1987, Titular Member from 1989); A. D. Jenkins (UK, Chairman to 1985, Associate Member to 1987); J. Kahovec (Czech Republic, Associate Member from 1987, Titular Member from 1991); P. Kratochvíl (Czech Republic, Chairman to 1991); E. Maréchal (France, Associate Member from 1991, Titular Member from 1993); W. V. Metanomski (USA, Associate Member from 1987, Titular Member from 1991); I. Mita (Japan, Titular Member to 1989, Associate Member to 1991); C. Noël (France, to 1993); I. M. Papisov (Russia, to 1987, Associate Member to 1991); V. P. Shibaev (Russia, from 1987); R. F. T. Stepto (UK, Associate Member from 1987, Titular Member from 1989, Chairman from 1991); U. W. Suter (Switzerland, to 1991, Associate Member to 1993); W. J. Work (USA, Associate Member from 1985, Secretary from 1987).

Associate Members contributing to this report: J. V. Alemán (Spain, from 1987); M. Baron (Argentina, National Representative from 1987, Associate Member from 1991); J.-I. Jin (Korea, National Representative from 1991, Associate Member from 1993); K. Matyjaszewski (USA, from 1991); L. Shi (PR China, from 1987); P. Sigwalt (France, to 1987).

Others contributing to this report: H.-G. Elias (USA); R. B. Fox (USA); K. L. Loening (USA, National Representative to 1987); N.A. Platé (Russia, National Representative); A. Sirigu (Italy, National Representative); T. Tsuruta (Japan).

<sup>\*</sup> Membership of the Commission during the preparation of this report (1985–95) was as follows:

# GLOSSARY OF BASIC TERMS IN POLYMER SCIENCE

(IUPAC Recommendations 1996)

## **SYNOPSIS**

The clear and unambiguous definition of basic terms in a field of science has special significance. Subsequent nomenclature must refer back to these basic terms, and the utmost care is, therefore, required in preparing and revising them. In 1974, the Commission published a document entitled "Basic Definitions of Terms Relating to Polymers (1974)", that appeared in *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1974**, *40*, 479–491. These definitions have been the foundation for the Commission's work and, building on this basis, the Commission has developed a number of further nomenclature documents. The vast majority of terms in the basic document serve their purpose well. Progress in polymer science and the need for new definitions, the proper wording of which would have been incompatible with some of the basic terms, made it increasingly apparent that some change was needed in the basic terms. Approximately twenty years since the publication of the first document, the Commission now issues a revised and enlarged set of basic terms. The new glossary of terms has been formulated by the Commission with the additional input and aid of several well-known researchers and journal editors.

#### **PREAMBLE**

In order to present clear concepts it is necessary that idealized definitions be adopted but it is recognized that the realities of polymer science must be faced. Deviations from ideality arise with polymers at both molecular and bulk levels in ways that have no parallel with the ordinary small molecules of organic or inorganic chemistry. Although such deviations are not explicitly taken into account in the definitions below, the nomenclature recommended can usefully be applied to the *predominant* structural features of real polymer molecules, if necessary with self-explanatory, if imprecise, qualifications such as "essentially...", "almost completely...", or "highly...". Although such expressions lack the rigour beloved by the purist, every experienced polymer scientist knows that communication in this discipline is impossible without them.

Conventionally, the word *polymer* used as a noun is ambiguous; it is commonly employed to refer to both polymer substances and polymer molecules. Henceforth, *macromolecule* is used for individual molecules and *polymer* is used to denote a substance composed of macromolecules. *Polymer* may also be employed unambiguously as an adjective, according to accepted usage, e.g. *polymer blend*, *polymer molecule*.

## 1. MOLECULES AND MOLECULAR STRUCTURE

#### 1.1 macromolecule

#### polymer molecule

A molecule of high relative molecular mass, the structure of which essentially comprises the multiple repetition of units derived, actually or conceptually, from molecules of low relative molecular mass.

#### Notes

- In many cases, especially for synthetic polymers, a molecule can be regarded as having
  a high relative molecular mass if the addition or removal of one or a few of the units has
  a negligible effect on the molecular properties. This statement fails in the case of certain
  macromolecules for which the properties may be critically dependent on fine details of
  the molecular structure.
- 2. If a part or the whole of the molecule has a high relative molecular mass and essentially comprises the multiple repetition of units derived, actually or conceptually, from molecules of low relative molecular mass, it may be described as either **macromolecular** or **polymeric**, or by **polymer** used adjectivally.

## 1.2 oligomer molecule

A molecule of intermediate relative molecular mass, the structure of which essentially comprises a small plurality of units derived, actually or conceptually, from molecules of lower relative molecular mass.

#### Notes

- 1. A molecule is regarded as having an intermediate relative molecular mass if it has properties which do vary significantly with the removal of one or a few of the units.
- If a part or the whole of the molecule has an intermediate relative molecular mass and
  essentially comprises a small plurality of units derived, actually or conceptually, from
  molecules of lower relative molecular mass, it may be described as oligomeric, or by
  oligomer used adjectivally.

#### 1.3 monomer molecule

A molecule which can undergo polymerization (see Definition 3.1), thereby contributing constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) to the essential structure of a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1).

#### 1.4 regular macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1), the structure of which essentially comprises the repetition of a single constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14) with all units connected identically with respect to directional sense.

## 1.5 irregular macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1), the structure of which essentially comprises the repetition of more than one type of constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14), or a macromolecule the structure of which comprises constitutional units not all connected identically with respect to directional sense.

#### 1.6 linear macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1), the structure of which essentially comprises the multiple repetition in linear sequence of units derived, actually or conceptually, from molecules of low relative molecular mass.

#### 1.7 regular oligomer molecule

An oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.2), the structure of which essentially comprises the repetition of a single constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14) with all units connected identically with respect to directional sense.

#### 1.8 monomeric unit

#### monomer unit

#### mer

The largest constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14) contributed by a single monomer molecule (see Definition 1.3) to the structure of a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) or oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.2).

Note

The largest constitutional unit contributed by a single monomer molecule to the structure of a macromolecule or oligomer molecule may be described as either **monomeric**, or by **monomer** used adjectivally.

#### 1.9 macromonomer molecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) that has one end-group which enables it to act as a monomer molecule (see Definition 1.3), contributing only a single monomeric unit (see Definition 1.8) to a chain of the final macromolecule.

#### 1.10 macroradical

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) which is also a free radical.

## 1.11 pre-polymer molecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) or oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.2) capable of entering, through reactive groups, into further polymerization (see Definition 3.1), thereby contributing more than one monomeric unit (see Definition 1.8) to at least one chain of the final macromolecule.

Note

A pre-polymer molecule capable of entering into further polymerization through reactive end-groups (see Definition 1.35), often deliberately introduced, is known as a **telechelic molecule**.

## 1.12 macromonomeric unit

#### macromonomer unit

The largest constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14) contributed by a single macromonomer molecule (see Definition 1.9) to the structure of a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1).

## 1.13 degree of polymerization

The number of monomeric units (see Definition 1.8) in a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) an oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.2), a block (see Definition 1.62), or a chain (see Definition 1.30).

#### 1.14 constitutional unit

An atom or group of atoms (with pendant atoms or groups, if any) comprising a part of the essential structure of a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1), an oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.2), a block (see Definition 1.62), or a chain (see Definition 1.30).

## 1.15 constitutional repeating unit (CRU)

The smallest constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14), the repetition of which constitutes a regular macromolecule (see Definition 1.4), a regular oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.7), a regular block (see Definition 1.62), or a regular chain (see Definition 1.30).

## 1.16 configurational unit

A constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14) having at least one site of defined stereoisomerism.

## 1.17 configurational base unit

A constitutional repeating unit (see Definition 1.15) in a regular macromolecule (see Definition 1.4), a regular oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.7), a regular block (see Definition 1.62), or a regular chain (see Definition 1.30), the configuration of which is defined at least at one site of stereoisomerism in the main chain (see Definition 1.34).

## 1.18 configurational repeating unit

The smallest set of successive configurational base units (see Definition 1.17) that prescribes configurational repetition at one or more sites of stereoisomerism in the main chain (see Definition 1.34) of a regular macromolecule (see Definition 1.4), a regular oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.7), a regular block (see Definition 1.62), or a regular chain (see Definition 1.30).

## 1.19 stereorepeating unit

A configurational repeating unit (see Definition 1.18) having defined configuration at all sites of stereoisomerism in the main chain (see Definition 1.34) of a regular macromolecule (see Definition 1.4), a regular oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.7), a regular block (see Definition 1.62), or a regular chain (see Definition 1.30).

## 1.20 tacticity

The orderliness of the succession of configurational repeating units (see Definition 1.18) in the main chain (see Definition 1.34) of a regular macromolecule (see Definition 1.4), a regular oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.7), a regular block (see Definition 1.62), or a regular chain (see Definition 1.30).

## 1.21 tactic macromolecule

A regular macromolecule (see Definition 1.4) in which essentially all the configurational (repeating) units (see Definitions 1.16 and 1.18) are identical.

## 1.22 stereoregular macromolecule

A regular macromolecule (see Definition 1.4) essentially comprising only one species of stereorepeating unit (see Definition 1.19).

#### 1.23 isotactic macromolecule

A tactic macromolecule (see Definition 1.21), essentially comprising only one species of configurational base unit (see Definition 1.17), which has chiral or prochiral atoms in the main chain (see Definition 1.34) in a unique arrangement with respect to its adjacent constitutional units (see Definition 1.14).

#### Notes

- 1. In an isotactic macromolecule, the configurational repeating unit (see Definition 1.16) is identical with the configurational base unit.
- 2. An isotactic macromolecule consists of meso diads (see Definition 1.64).

## 1.24 syndiotactic macromolecule

A tactic macromolecule (see Definition 1.21), essentially comprising alternating enantiomeric configurational base units (see Definition 1.17), which have chiral or prochiral atoms in the main chain (see Definition 1.34) in a unique arrangement with respect to their adjacent constitutional units (see Definition 1.14).

#### Notes

- In a syndiotactic macromolecule, the configurational repeating unit consists of two
  configurational base units that are enantiomeric.
- **2.** A syndiotactic macromolecule consists of racemo diads (see Definition 1.64).

#### 1.25 atactic macromolecule

A regular macromolecule (see Definition 1.4) in which the configurational (base) units (see Definitions 1.16 and 1.17) are not all identical.

#### 1.26 block macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) which is composed of blocks (see Definition 1.62) in linear sequence.

#### 1.27 junction unit

A non-repeating atom or non-repeating group of atoms between blocks in a block macromolecule (see Definition 1.26).

#### 1.28 graft macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) with one or more species of block (see Definition 1.62) connected to the main chain (see Definition 1.34) as side-chains (see Definition 1.53), these side-chains having constitutional or configurational features that differ from those in the main chain.

#### 1.29 stereoblock macromolecule

A block macromolecule (see Definition 1.26) composed of stereoregular, and possibly non-stereoregular, blocks (see Definition 1.62).

#### 1.30 chain

The whole or part of a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1), an oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.2), or a block (see Definition 1.62), comprising a linear or branched sequence of constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) between two boundary constitutional units, each of which may be either an end-group (see Definition 1.35), a branch point (see Definition 1.54), or an otherwise-designated characteristic feature of the macromolecule.

#### Notes

- 1. Except in linear single-strand macromolecules (see Definition 1.39), the definition of a chain may be somewhat arbitrary.
- 2. A cyclic macromolecule has no end-groups but may nevertheless be regarded as a chain.
- 3. Any number of branch points may be present between the boundary units.
- 4. Where appropriate, definitions relating to *macromolecule* may also be applied to *chain*.

## 1.31 subchain

An arbitrarily chosen contiguous sequence of constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) in a chain (see Definition 1.30).

Note

The term *subchain* may be used to define designated subsets of the constitutional units in a chain.

#### 1.32 linear chain

A chain (see Definition 1.30) with no branch points (see Definition 1.54) intermediate between the boundary units.

#### 1.33 branched chain

A chain (see Definition 1.30) with at least one branch point (see Definition 1.54) intermediate between the boundary units.

#### 1.34 main chain

#### backbone

That linear chain (see Definition 1.32) to which all other chains, long (see Definition 1.36) or short (see Definition 1.37) or both, may be regarded as being pendant.

Note

Where two or more chains could equally be considered to be the main chain, that one is selected which leads to the simplest representation of the molecule.

## 1.35 end-group

A constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14) that is an extremity of a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) or oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.2).

Note

An end-group is attached to only one constitutional unit of a macromolecule or oligomer molecule.

## 1.36 long chain

A chain (see Definition 1.30) of high relative molecular mass.

Note

See Note 1 to Definition 1.1.

#### 1.37 short chain

A chain (see Definition 1.30) of low relative molecular mass.

Note

See Note 1 to Definition 1.2.

## 1.38 single-strand chain

A chain (see Definition 1.30) that comprises constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) connected in such a way that adjacent constitutional units are joined to each other through two atoms, one on each constitutional unit.

## 1.39 single-strand macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) that comprises constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) connected in such a way that adjacent constitutional units are joined to each other through two atoms, one on each constitutional unit.

#### 1.40 double-strand chain

A chain (see Definition 1.30) that comprises constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) connected in such a way that adjacent constitutional units are joined to each other through three or four atoms, two on one side and either one or two on the other side of each constitutional unit.

#### 1.41 double-strand macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) that comprises constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) connected in such a way that adjacent constitutional units are joined to each other through three or four atoms, two on one side and either one or two on the other side of each constitutional unit

#### 1.42 spiro chain

A double-strand chain (see Definition 1.40) consisting of an uninterrupted sequence of rings, with adjacent rings having only one atom in common.

Note

A spiro chain is a double-strand chain (see Definition 1.40) with adjacent constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) joined to each other through three atoms, two on one side and one on the other side of each constitutional unit.

## 1.43 spiro macromolecule

A double-strand macromolecule (see Definition 1.41) consisting of an uninterrupted sequence of rings, with adjacent rings having only one atom in common.

Note

A spiro macromolecule is a double-strand macromolecule (see Definition 1.41) with adjacent constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) joined to each other through three atoms, two on one side and one on the other side of each constitutional unit.

#### 1.44 ladder chain

A double-strand chain (see Definition 1.40) consisting of an uninterrupted sequence of rings, with adjacent rings having two or more atoms in common.

Note

A ladder chain is a double-strand chain (see Definition 1.40) with adjacent constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) joined to each other through four atoms, two on one side and two on the other side of each constitutional unit.

#### 1.45 ladder macromolecule

A double-strand macromolecule (see Definition 1.41) consisting of an uninterrupted sequence of rings, with adjacent rings having two or more atoms in common.

Note

A ladder macromolecule is a double-strand macromolecule (see Definition 1.41) with adjacent constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) joined to each other through four atoms, two on one side and two on the other side of each constitutional unit.

#### 1.46 multi-strand chain

A chain (see Definition 1.30) that comprises constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) connected in such a way that adjacent constitutional units are joined to each other through more than four atoms, more than two on at least one side of each constitutional unit.

Note

A chain that comprises constitutional units joined to each other through n atoms on at least one side of each constitutional unit is termed an n-strand chain, e.g., three-strand chain. If an uncertainty exists in defining n, the highest possible number is selected.

#### 1.47 multi-strand macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) that comprises constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) connected in such a way that adjacent constitutional units are joined to each other through more than four atoms, more than two on at least one side of each constitutional unit.

Note

A macromolecule that comprises constitutional units joined to each other through n atoms on at least one side of each constitutional unit is termed an n-strand macromolecule, e.g., three-strand macromolecule. If an ambiguity exists in defining n, the highest possible number is selected.

#### 1.48 skeletal structure

The sequence of atoms in the constitutional unit(s) (see Definition 1.14) of a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1), an oligomer molecule (see Definition 1.2), a block (see Definition 1.62), or a chain (see Definition 1.30), which defines the essential topological representation.

#### 1.49 skeletal atom

An atom in a skeletal structure (see Definition 1.48).

#### 1.50 skeletal bond

A bond connecting two skeletal atoms (see Definition 1.49).

#### 1.51 star macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) containing a single branch point (see Definition 1.54) from which linear chains (see Definition 1.32) (arms) emanate.

#### Notes

- A star macromolecule with n linear chains (arms) attached to the branch point is termed an n-star macromolecule, e.g., five-star macromolecule.
- If the arms of a star macromolecule are identical with respect to constitution and degree of polymerization, the macromolecule is termed a regular star macromolecule.
- **3.** If different arms of a star macromolecule are composed of different monomeric units, the macromolecule is termed a **variegated star macromolecule**.

#### 1.52 comb macromolecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) comprising a main chain (see Definition 1.34) with multiple trifunctional branch points (see Definition 1.54) from each of which a linear side-chain (see Definition 1.53) emanates.

#### Notes

- 1. If the subchains between the branch points of the main chain and the terminal subchains of the main chain are identical with respect to constitution and degree of polymerization, and the side chains are identical with respect to constitution and degree of polymerization (see Definition 1.13), the macromolecule is termed a regular comb macromolecule.
- If at least some of the branch points are of functionality greater than three, the macromolecule may be termed a brush macromolecule.

#### 1.53 branch

#### side-chain

#### pendant chain

An oligomeric (see Definition 1.2) or polymeric (see Definition 1.1) offshoot from a macromolecular (see Definition 1.1) chain (see Definition 1.30).

## Notes

- 1. An oligomeric branch may be termed a **short-chain branch**.
- 2. A polymeric branch may be termed a **long-chain branch**.

## 1.54 branch point

A point on a chain (see Definition 1.30) at which a branch (see Definition 1.53) is attached.

#### Notes

1. A branch point from which f linear chains emanate may be termed an **f-functional branch** point, e.g., five-functional branch point. Alternatively, the terms **trifunctional**,

tetrafunctional, pentafunctional, etc. may be used, e.g., pentafunctional branch point.

2. A branch point in a network may be termed a **junction point**.

#### 1.55 branch unit

A constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14) containing a branch point (see Definition 1.54).

Note

A branch unit from which *f* linear chains emanate may be termed an *f*-functional branch unit, e.g., five-functional branch unit. Alternatively, the terms **trifunctional**, **tetrafunctional**, **pentafunctional**, etc. may be used, e.g., pentafunctional branch unit.

## 1.56 pendant group

## side-group

An offshoot, neither oligomeric (see Definition 1.2) nor polymeric (see Definition 1.1), from a chain (see Definition 1.30).

## 1.57 macrocycle

A cyclic macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) or a macromolecular cyclic portion of a macromolecule.

#### Notes

- 1. See Note 2 to Definition 1.30.
- 2. In the literature, the term *macrocycle* is sometimes used for molecules of low relative molecular mass that would not be considered *macromolecules* as specified in Definition 1.1.

#### 1.58 network

A highly ramified macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) in which essentially each constitutional unit (see Definition 1.14) is connected to each other constitutional unit and to the macroscopic phase boundary by many permanent paths through the macromolecule, the number of such paths increasing with the average number of intervening bonds; the paths must *on the average* be co-extensive with the macromolecule.

#### Notes

- Usually, and in all systems that exhibit rubber elasticity, the number of distinct paths is very high, but, in most cases, some constitutional units exist which are connected by a single path only.
- 2. If the permanent paths through the structure of a network are all formed by covalent bonds, the term **covalent network** may be used.
- 3. The term **physical network** may be used if the permanent paths through the structure of a network are not all formed by covalent bonds but, at least in part, by physical interactions, such that removal of the interactions leaves individual macromolecules or a macromolecule that is not a network.

#### 1.59 crosslink

A small region in a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) from which at least four chains (see Definition 1.30) emanate, and formed by reactions involving sites or groups on existing macromolecules or by interactions between existing macromolecules.

Notes

- 1. The small region may be an atom, a group of atoms, or a number of branch points connected by bonds, groups of atoms, or oligomeric chains.
- In the majority of cases, a crosslink is a covalent structure but the term is also used to describe sites of weaker chemical interactions, portions of crystallites, and even physical interactions and entanglements.

#### 1.60 micronetwork

A highly ramified macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) that contains cyclic structures and is of colloidal dimensions.

#### 1.61 loose end

A chain (see Definition 1.30), only one point of which is attached to a network (see Definition 1.58).

#### 1.62 block

A portion of a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1), comprising many constitutional units (see Definition 1.14), that has at least one feature which is not present in the adjacent portions.

Note

Where appropriate, definitions relating to macromolecule may also be applied to block.

#### 1.63 constitutional sequence

The whole or part of a chain (see Definition 1.30) comprising one or more species of constitutional unit(s) (see Definition 1.14) in defined sequence.

Note

Constitutional sequences comprising two constitutional units are termed **diads**, those comprising three constitutional units **triads**, and so on. In order of increasing sequence lengths they are called **tetrads**, **pentads**, **hexads**, **heptads**, **octads**, **nonads**, **decads**, **undecads**, etc.

#### 1.64 configurational sequence

The whole or part of a chain (see Definition 1.30) comprising one or more species of configurational unit(s) (see Definition 1.16) in defined sequence.

Note

Configurational sequences comprising two configurational units are termed **diads**, those with three such configurational units **triads**, and so on. In order of increasing sequence lengths they are called **tetrads**, **pentads**, **hexads**, **heptads**, **octads**, **nonads**, **decads**, **undecads**, etc.

## 1.65 polyelectrolyte molecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) in which a substantial portion of the constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) have ionizable or ionic groups, or both.

#### 1.66 ionomer molecule

A macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) in which a small but significant proportion of the constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) have ionizable or ionic groups, or both.

Note

Some protein molecules may be classified as ionomer molecules.

## 2. SUBSTANCES

#### 2.1 monomer

A substance composed of monomer molecules (see Definition 1.3).

## 2.2 polymer

A substance composed of macromolecules (see Definition 1.1).

## 2.3 oligomer

A substance composed of oligomer molecules (see Definition 1.2).

Note

An oligomer obtained by telomerization (see Definition 3.2) is often termed a **telomer**.

#### 2.4 homopolymer

A polymer (see Definition 2.2) derived from one species of (real, implicit or hypothetical) monomer (see Definition 2.1).

Notes

- 1. Many polymers are made by the mutual reaction of complementary monomers. These monomers can readily be visualized as reacting to give an "implicit monomer", the homopolymerization of which would give the actual product, which can be regarded as a homopolymer. Common examples are poly(ethylene terephthalate) and poly(hexamethylene adipamide).
- 2. Some polymers are obtained by the chemical modification of other polymers such that the structure of the macromolecules that constitute the resulting polymer can be thought of as having been formed by the homopolymerization of a hypothetical monomer. These polymers can be regarded as homopolymers. Example: poly(vinyl alcohol).

#### 2.5 copolymer

A polymer (see Definition 2.2) derived from more than one species of monomer (see Definition 2.1).

Note

Copolymers that are obtained by copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) of two monomer species are sometimes termed **bipolymers**, those obtained from three monomers **terpolymers**, those obtained from four monomers **quaterpolymers**, etc..

## 2.6 pseudo-copolymer

An irregular polymer (see Definition 2.16), the molecules of which are derived from only one species of monomer (see Definition 2.1) but which display a variety of structural features more appropriate for description in copolymer (see Definition 2.5) terms.

Note

Where appropriate, adjectives specifying the types of *copolymer* may be applied to *pseudo-copolymer*. The term **statistical pseudo-copolymer**, for instance, may be used to describe an irregular polymer in the molecules of which the sequential distribution of configurational units obeys known statistical laws (see Definition 2.9).

## 2.7 co-oligomer

An oligomer (see Definition 2.3) derived from more than one species of monomer (see Definition 2.1).

## 2.8 pseudo-co-oligomer

An irregular oligomer (see Definition 2.3), the molecules of which are derived from only one species of monomer (see Definition 2.1) but which display a variety of structural features more appropriate for description in co-oligomer (see Definition 2.7) terms.

## 2.9 statistical copolymer

A copolymer (see Definition 2.5) consisting of macromolecules (see Definition 1.1) in which the sequential distribution of the monomeric units (see Definition 1.8) obeys known statistical laws.

Note

An example of a statistical copolymer is one consisting of macromolecules in which the sequential distribution of monomeric units follows Markovian statistics.

#### 2.10 random copolymer

A copolymer (see Definition 2.5) consisting of macromolecules (see Definition 1.1) in which the probability of finding a given monomeric unit (see Definition 1.8) at any given site in the chain (see Definition 1.30) is independent of the nature of the adjacent units.

Note

In a random copolymer, the sequence distribution of monomeric units follows Bernoullian statistics.

#### 2.11 alternating copolymer

A copolymer (see Definition 2.5) consisting of macromolecules (see Definition 1.1) comprising two species of monomeric units (see Definition 1.8) in alternating sequence.

Note

An alternating copolymer may be considered as a homopolymer derived from an implicit or hypothetical monomer; see Note 1 to Definition 2.4.

## 2.12 periodic copolymer

A copolymer (see Definition 2.5) consisting of macromolecules (see Definition 1.1) comprising more than two species of monomeric units (see Definition 1.8) in regular sequence.

## 2.13 uniform polymer

## monodisperse polymer

A polymer (see Definition 2.2) composed of molecules uniform with respect to relative molecular mass and constitution.

Notes

- 1. A polymer comprising a mixture of linear (see Definition 1.32) and branched (see Definition 1.33) chains, all of uniform relative molecular mass, is not uniform.
- 2. A copolymer comprising linear molecules of uniform relative molecular mass and uniform elemental composition but different sequential arrangements of the various types of monomeric units (see Definition 1.8), is not uniform (e.g., a copolymer comprising molecules with a random arrangement as well as a block arrangement of monomeric units).
- **3.** A polymer uniform with respect only to *either* relative molecular mass *or* constitution may be termed **uniform**, provided a suitable qualifier is used (e.g., "a polymer uniform with respect to relative molecular mass").
- 4. The adjectives *monodisperse* and *polydisperse* are deeply rooted in the literature, despite the former being non-descriptive and self-contradictory. They are in common usage and it is recognized that they will continue to be used for some time; nevertheless, more satisfactory terms are clearly desirable. After an extensive search for possible replacements, the terms *uniform* and *non-uniform* have been selected and they are now the preferred adjectives.

## 2.14 non-uniform polymer polydisperse polymer

A polymer (see Definition 2.2) comprising molecules non-uniform with respect to relative molecular mass or constitution or both.

Note

See Notes 3 and 4 to Definition 2.13.

#### 2.15 regular polymer

A polymer composed of regular macromolecules (see Definition 1.4), regular star macromolecules (see Definition 1.51), or regular comb macromolecules (see Definition 1.52).

Note

A polymer consisting of star macromolecules with arms identical with respect to constitution and degree of polymerisation is considered to be regular; see Note 2 to Definition 1.51. Analogously, a polymer consisting of comb macromolecules with the sub-chains between the branch points of the main chain and the terminal sub-chains of the main chain identical with respect to constitution and degree of polymerisation and the side-chains identical with respect to constitution and degree of polymerisation is considered to be regular; see Note 1 to Definition 1.52.

## 2.16 irregular polymer

A polymer composed of irregular macromolecules (see Definition 1.5).

## 2.17 tactic polymer

A polymer composed of tactic macromolecules (see Definition 1.21).

## 2.18 isotactic polymer

A polymer composed of isotactic macromolecules (see Definition 1.23).

## 2.19 syndiotactic polymer

A polymer composed of syndiotactic macromolecules (see Definition 1.24).

## 2.20 stereoregular polymer

A polymer composed of stereoregular macromolecules (see Definition 1.22).

## 2.21 atactic polymer

A polymer composed of atactic macromolecules (see Definition 1.25).

## 2.22 block polymer

A polymer composed of block macromolecules (see Definition 1.26).

## 2.23 graft polymer

A polymer composed of graft macromolecules (see Definition 1.28).

#### 2.24 block copolymer

A copolymer (see Definition 2.5) that is a block polymer (see Definition 2.22).

Note

In the constituent macromolecules of a block copolymer, adjacent blocks are constitutionally different, i.e., adjacent blocks comprise constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) derived from different species of monomer (see Definition 2.1) or from the same species of monomer but with a different composition or sequence distribution of constitutional units.

#### 2.25 graft copolymer

A copolymer (see Definition 2.5) that is a graft polymer (see Definition 2.23).

Note

In the constituent macromolecules of a graft copolymer, adjacent blocks in the main chain or side-chains, or both, are constitutionally different, i.e., adjacent blocks comprise constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) derived from different species of monomer (see Definition 2.1) or from the same species of monomer but with a different composition or sequence distribution of constitutional units.

#### 2.26 stereoblock polymer

A polymer composed of stereoblock macromolecules (see Definition 1.29).

## 2.27 linear polymer

A polymer (see Definition 2.2) composed of linear macromolecules (see Definition 1.6).

## 2.28 linear copolymer

A copolymer (see Definition 2.5) composed of linear macromolecules (see Definition 1.6).

## 2.29 single-strand polymer

A polymer (see Definition 2.2), the macromolecules (see Definition 1.1) of which are single-strand macromolecules (see Definition 1.39).

## 2.30 double-strand polymer

A polymer (see Definition 2.2), the macromolecules (see Definition 1.1) of which are double-strand macromolecules (see Definition 1.41).

Notes

- 1. A polymer, the macromolecules of which are spiro macromolecules (see Definition 1.43), is termed a **spiro polymer**.
- **2.** A polymer, the macromolecules of which are ladder macromolecules (see Definition 1.45), is termed a **ladder polymer**.

## 2.31 double-strand copolymer

A copolymer (see Definition 2.5), the macromolecules (see Definition 1.1) of which are double-strand macromolecules (see Definition 1.41).

#### 2.32 star polymer

A polymer composed of star macromolecules (see Definition 1.51).

## 2.33 comb polymer

A polymer composed of comb macromolecules (see Definition 1.52).

Note

See the Notes to Definitions 1.52 and 2.15

#### 2.34 branched polymer

A polymer (see Definition 2.2), the molecules of which are branched chains (see Definition 1.33).

## 2.35 macromonomer

A polymer composed of macromonomer molecules (see Definition 1.9).

## 2.36 mesogenic monomer

A monomer (see Definition 2.1) which can impart the properties of liquid crystals to the polymers (see Definition 2.2) formed by its polymerization (see Definition 3.1).

#### 2.37 pre-polymer

A polymer or oligomer composed of pre-polymer molecules (see Definition 1.11).

## 2.38 polyelectrolyte

A polymer composed of polyelectrolyte molecules (see Definition 1.65).

#### 2.39 ionomer

A polymer composed of ionomer molecules (see Definition 1.66).

## 2.40 polymer blend

A macroscopically homogeneous mixture of two or more different species of polymer (see Definition 2.2).

#### Notes

- In most cases, blends are homogeneous on scales smaller than several times visual optical wavelengths.
- **2.** For polymer blends, no account is taken of the miscibility or immiscibility of the constituent polymers, i.e., no assumption is made regarding the number of phases present.
- 3. The use of the term *polymer alloy* for a polymer blend is discouraged.

## 2.41 network polymer

#### polymer network

A polymer composed of one or more networks (see Definition 1.58).

## 2.42 semi-interpenetrating polymer network (SIPN)

A polymer (see Definition 2.2) comprising one or more networks (see Definition 1.58) and one or more linear (see Definition 1.32) or branched (see Definition 1.33) polymer(s) characterized by the penetration on a molecular scale of at least one of the networks by at least some of the linear or branched macromolecules.

#### Note

Semi-interpenetrating polymer networks are distinguished from interpenetrating polymer networks because the constituent linear or branched polymers can, in principle, be separated from the constituent polymer network(s) without breaking chemical bonds; they are polymer blends.

## 2.43 interpenetrating polymer network (IPN)

A polymer (see Definition 2.2) comprising two or more networks (see Definition 1.58) which are at least partially interlaced on a molecular scale but not covalently bonded to each other and cannot be separated unless chemical bonds are broken.

#### Note

A mixture of two or more pre-formed polymer networks is not an IPN.

## 2.44 polymer-polymer complex

A complex, at least two components of which are different polymers (see Definition 2.2).

## 3. REACTIONS

#### 3.1 polymerization

The process of converting a monomer (see Definition 2.1) or a mixture of monomers into a polymer (see Definition 2.2).

## 3.2 oligomerization

The process of converting a monomer (see Definition 2.1) or a mixture of monomers into an oligomer (see Definition 2.3).

Note

An oligomerization by chain reaction carried out in the presence of a large amount of chain-transfer (see Definition 3.24) agent, so that the end-groups (see Definition 1.35) are essentially fragments of the chain-transfer agent, is termed **telomerization**.

## 3.3 homopolymerization

Polymerization (see Definition 3.1) in which a homopolymer (see Definition 2.4) is formed.

## 3.4 copolymerization

Polymerization (see Definition 3.1) in which a copolymer (see Definition 2.5) is formed.

## 3.5 co-oligomerization

Oligomerization (see Definition 3.2) in which a co-oligomer (see Definition 2.7) is formed.

## 3.6 chain polymerization

A chain reaction in which the growth of a polymer (see Definition 1.1) chain (see Definition 1.30) proceeds exclusively by reaction(s) between monomer(s) (see Definition 2.1) and reactive site(s) on the polymer chain with regeneration of the reactive site(s) at the end of each growth step.

Notes

- 1. A chain polymerization consists of initiation and propagation reactions, and may also include termination and chain transfer (see Definition 3.24) reactions.
- 2. The adjective *chain* in *chain polymerization* denotes a chain reaction rather than a polymer chain.
- **3.** Propagation in chain polymerization usually occurs without the formation of small molecules. However, cases exist where a low-molar-mass by-product is formed, as in the polymerization of oxazolidine-2,5-diones derived from amino acids (commonly termed amino-acid *N*-carboxy anhydrides). When a low-molar-mass by-product is formed, the adjective *condensative* is recommended to give the term **condensative chain polymerization**.

**4.** The growth steps are expressed by

$$P_x + M \rightarrow P_{x+1} (+ L)$$
  $\{x\} \in \{1, 2, ... \infty\}$ 

where  $P_x$  denotes the growing chain of degree of polymerization x, M a monomer, and L a low-molar-mass by-product formed in the case of condensative chain polymerization.

- 5. The term *chain polymerization* may be qualified further, if necessary, to specify the type of chemical reactions involved in the growth step, e.g., ring-opening chain polymerization, cationic chain polymerization.
- **6.** There exist, exceptionally, some polymerizations that proceed *via* chain reactions that, according to the definition, are not chain polymerizations. For example, the polymerization

$$HS-X-SH + H_2C=CH-Y-CH=CH_2 \rightarrow S-X-S-CH_2-CH_2-Y-CH_2-CH_2$$

proceeds *via* a radical chain reaction with intermolecular transfer of the radical center. The growth step, however, involves reactions between molecules of all degrees of polymerization and, hence, the polymerization is classified as a polyaddition (see Definition 3.8). If required, the classification can be made more precise and the polymerization described as a chain-reaction polyaddition.

## 3.7 polycondensation

A polymerization (see Definition 3.1) in which the growth of polymer (see Definition 1.1) chains (see Definition 1.30) proceeds by condensation reactions between molecules of all degrees of polymerization (see Definition 1.13).

Notes

1. The growth steps are expressed by

$$P_{x} + P_{y} \rightarrow P_{x+y} + L \qquad \qquad \{x\} \in \{1, 2, \dots \infty\}; \{y\} \in \{1, 2, \dots \infty\}$$

where  $P_x$  and  $P_y$  denote chains of degree of polymerization x and y, respectively, and L a low-molar-mass by-product.

**2.** The earlier term *polycondensation* was synonymous with *condensation polymerization*. It should be noted that the current definitions of polycondensation and condensative chain polymerization were both embraced by the earlier term *polycondensation*.

#### 3.8 polyaddition

A polymerization (see Definition 3.1) in which the growth of polymer (see Definition 1.1) chains (see Definition 1.30) proceeds by addition reactions between molecules of all degrees of polymerization (see Definition 1.13).

Notes

1. The growth steps are expressed by

$$P_x + P_y \rightarrow P_{x+y}$$
  $\{x\} \in \{1, 2, \dots \infty\}; \{y\} \in \{1, 2, \dots \infty\}$ 

where P<sub>x</sub> and P<sub>y</sub> denote chains of degrees of polymerization x and y, respectively.

2. The earlier term addition polymerization embraced both the current concepts of polyaddition and chain polymerization, but did not include condensative chain polymerization

## 3.9 statistical copolymerization

A copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) in which a statistical copolymer (see Definition 2.9) is formed.

#### 3.10 random copolymerization

A copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) in which a random copolymer (see Definition 2.10) is formed.

## 3.11 alternating copolymerization

A copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) in which an alternating copolymer (see Definition 2.11) is formed.

## 3.12 periodic copolymerization

A copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) in which a periodic copolymer (see Definition 2.12) is formed.

## 3.13 ring-opening polymerization

A polymerization (see Definition 3.1) in which a cyclic monomer (see Definition 2.1) yields a monomeric unit (see Definition 1.8) which is acyclic or contains fewer cycles than the monomer.

Note

If the monomer is polycyclic, the opening of a single ring is sufficient to classify the reaction as a ring-opening polymerization.

## 3.14 ring-opening copolymerization

A copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) which is a ring-opening polymerization (see Definition 3.13) with respect to at least one monomer (see Definition 2.1).

#### 3.15 radical polymerization

A chain polymerization (see Definition 3.6) in which the kinetic-chain carriers are radicals.

Note

Usually, the growing chain end bears an unpaired electron.

## 3.16 radical copolymerization

A copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) which is a radical polymerization (see Definition 3.15).

## 3.17 ionic polymerization

A chain polymerization (see Definition 3.6) in which the kinetic-chain carriers are ions or ion-pairs.

Note

Usually, the growing chain ends are ions.

## 3.18 ionic copolymerization

A copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) which is an ionic polymerization (see Definition 3.17).

#### 3.19 anionic polymerization

An ionic polymerization (see Definition 3.18) in which the kinetic-chain carriers are anions.

## 3.20 cationic polymerization

An ionic polymerization (see Definition 3.18) in which the kinetic-chain carriers are cations.

## 3.21 living polymerization

A chain polymerization from which chain transfer and chain termination are absent.

Note

In many cases, the rate of chain initiation is fast compared with the rate of chain propagation, so that the number of kinetic-chain carriers is essentially constant throughout the polymerization.

## 3.22 living copolymerization

A copolymerization (see Definition 3.4) which is a living polymerization (see Definition 3.21).

## 3.23 cyclopolymerization

A polymerization (see Definition 3.1) in which the number of cyclic structures in the constitutional units (see Definition 1.14) of the resulting macromolecules (see Definition 1.1) is larger than in the monomer molecules (see Definition 1.3).

#### 3.24 chain scission

A chemical reaction resulting in the breaking of skeletal bonds (see Definition 1.50).

## 3.25 depolymerization

The process of converting a polymer (see Definition 2.2) into a monomer (see Definition 2.1) or a mixture of monomers.

Note

**Unzipping** is depolymerization occurring by a sequence of reactions, progressing along a macromolecule (see Definition 1.1) and yielding products, usually monomer molecules (see Definition 1.3), at each reaction step, from which macromolecules similar to the original can be regenerated.

## 4. ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF TERMS

alternating copolymer         2.11         f-functional branch point         1.54           alternating copolymerization         3.11         f-functional branch unit         1.55           anionic polymerization         3.19         graft copolymer         2.25           atactic macromolecule         1.25         graft polymer         2.25           backbone         1.34         heptad         1.63, 1.64           block obok         1.62         homopolymer         2.4           block copolymer         2.24         homopolymerization         3.3           block macromolecule         1.26         interpenetrating polymer network         2.43           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch point         1.53         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branched polit         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branched polymer         2.34         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic polymer         2.18	<i>T</i>	D (1		1.25
alternating copolymerization         3.11         f-functional branch unit         1.55           anionic polymerization         3.19         graft copolymer         2.25           atactic momolecule         1.25         graft polymer         2.23           backbone         1.34         heptad         1.63, 1.64           block         1.62         homopolymer         2.4           block copolymer         2.24         homopolymerization         3.3           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch         1.53         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch point         1.54         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.6           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           branched polymerization         3.20         isotactic macromolecule         1.5           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic macromolecule         1.5           chain polymerization         3.5         junction point         1.4           chain polymerization         3.5         ladder chain         1.4           co-oligomerization         3.5	Term	Definition number	end-group	1.35
anionic polymerization         3.19         graft copolymer         2.25           atactic macromolecule         1.25         graft polymer         2.23           backbone         1.34         heptad         1.63, 1.64           bipolymer         2.25         hexad         1.63, 1.64           bipolymer         2.26         homopolymer         2.4           block copolymer         2.24         homopolymerization         3.3           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.3           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch polymer         2.24         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.18           chain copolymerization         3.5         isotac				
atactic macromolecule         1.25         graft macromolecule         1.28           atactic polymer         2.21         graft polymer         2.23           backbone         1.34         heptad         1.63, 1.64           block         1.62         homopolymer         2.24           block copolymer         2.24         homopolymerization         3.3           block macromolecule         1.26         interpenetrating polymer network         2.43           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch point         1.55         ionomer         2.39           branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.5           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain polymerization         3.5         ladder chain         1.34           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder nearromol			•	
atactic polymer         2.21         graft polymer         2.23           backbone         1.34         heptad         1.63, 1.64           bipolymer         2.5         hexad         1.63, 1.64           block copolymer         2.24         homopolymer         2.4           block copolymer         2.24         homopolymerization         3.3           block macromolecule         1.26         interpenetrating polymer network         2.43           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch point         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch point         1.54         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched polymer         2.34         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           chain sacromolecule         1.52         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain polymerization         3.2 <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>				
backbone         1.34         heptad         1.63, 1.64           bipolymer         2.5         hexad         1.63, 1.64           block         1.62         homopolymer         2.4           block copolymer         2.24         homopolymerization         3.3           block macromolecule         1.26         interpenetrating polymer network         2.43           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.17           branch point         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch point         1.53         ionomer         2.39           branch de chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular macromolecule         1.5           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.24           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder polymer         2.30           comb polymer         2.32         linear chain         1.32           configurational base unit         1.17         linear copolymer			9	
bipolymer         2.5         hexad         1.63, 1.64           block         1.62         homopolymer         2.4           block copolymer         2.24         homopolymerization         3.3           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch point         1.54         ionomer         2.39           branch unit         1.55         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           branched polymer         3.24         irregular polymer         2.16           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           branche polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2	1 5			
block copolymer         1.62 block copolymer         homopolymer         2.4 block copolymer           block macromolecule         1.26 interpenetrating polymer network         2.43 block macromolecule         1.26 interpenetrating polymer network         2.43 block polymer network           block polymer         2.22 ionic copolymerization         3.18 branch           branch point         1.53 ionic polymerization         3.17 branch point           branched chain         1.33 irregular macromolecule         1.66 branched chain           branched polymer         2.34 irregular polymer         2.16 branched polymer           brush macromolecule         1.52 isotactic macromolecule         1.23 catatic polymer           cationic polymerization         3.20 isotactic polymer         2.18 chain           chain polymerization         3.6 junction unit         1.27 chain scission           chain scission         3.24 ladder chain         1.45 co-oligomer           condigomer         2.7 ladder macromolecule         1.45 co-oligomer           comb polymer         2.33 linear copolymer         2.30 comb polymer           comb polymer         2.33 linear copolymer         2.28 condensative chain polymerization         3.6 linear macromolecule           configurational base unit         1.17 linear polymer         2.27 configurational repeating unit         1.18 living copo			•	
block copolymer         2.24         homopolymerization         3.3           block macromolecule         1.26         interpenetrating polymer network         2.43           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch point         1.54         ionomer         2.39           branch dunit         1.55         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular macromolecule         1.5           ctationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic polymer         2.16           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.23           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52				,
block macromolecule         1.26         interpenetrating polymer network         2.43           block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch point         1.54         ionic polymerization         2.39           branch unit         1.55         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain polymerization         3.5         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configu				
block polymer         2.22         ionic copolymerization         3.18           branch         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch point         1.54         ionomer         2.39           branch unit         1.55         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6				
branch point         1.53         ionic polymerization         3.17           branch point         1.54         ionomer         2.39           branch unit         1.55         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.54           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear polymer         2.27           configurational repeating unit				
branch point         1.54         ionomer         2.39           branch unit         1.55         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain polymerization         3.6         junction point         1.54           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear copolymer         2.32           comb golymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           comb polymer         2.33         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational sequence         1.64	1 2			
branch unit         1.55         ionomer molecule         1.66           branched chain         1.33         iirregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         iirregular polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain         1.30         junction point         1.54           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living polymerization         3.21           configurational				
branched chain         1.33         irregular macromolecule         1.5           branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain         1.30         junction unit         1.54           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear polymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living copolymerization         3.21           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21	1			
branched polymer         2.34         irregular polymer         2.16           brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain         1.30         junction point         1.54           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain polymerization         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear polymer         2.22           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living copolymerization         3.22           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21           constitutional unit         1.16         long-chain branch         1.53           <				
brush macromolecule         1.52         isotactic macromolecule         1.23           cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain         1.30         junction point         1.54           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.24           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear polymer         2.28           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living copolymerization         3.22           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21           constitutional repeating unit         1.15         long-chain branch         1.53           constitutional repeating unit         1.16         long-chain branch         1.51			8	
cationic polymerization         3.20         isotactic polymer         2.18           chain         1.30         junction point         1.54           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear polymer         2.28           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living polymerization         3.21           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21           constitutional repeating unit         1.16         long-chain branch         1.53           constitutional repeating unit         1.15         long chain         1.36           constitutional unit         1.14         macromolecular         1.1 <td< td=""><td>branched polymer</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	branched polymer			
chain         1.30         junction point         1.54           chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear polymer         2.27           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living copolymerization         3.22           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21           constitutional repeating unit         1.15         long chain branch         1.53           constitutional sequence         1.63         loose end         1.61           constitutional sequence         1.63         loose end         1.61           constitutional unit         1.14         macromolecular         1.1           copolymer         2.5         macromolecule         1.1           copolymerization				
chain polymerization         3.6         junction unit         1.27           chain scission         3.24         ladder chain         1.44           co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living copolymerization         3.22           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21           constitutional repeating unit         1.16         long-chain branch         1.53           constitutional sequence         1.63         lose end         1.61           constitutional unit         1.14         macrocycle         1.57           copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymer         2.5         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network	1 1			
chain scission3.24ladder chain1.44co-oligomer2.7ladder macromolecule1.45co-oligomerization3.5ladder polymer2.30comb macromolecule1.52linear chain1.32comb polymer2.33linear copolymer2.28condensative chain polymerization3.6linear macromolecule1.6configurational base unit1.17linear polymer2.27configurational repeating unit1.18living copolymerization3.22configurational sequence1.64living polymerization3.21configurational unit1.16long-chain branch1.53constitutional repeating unit1.15long chain1.36constitutional sequence1.63loose end1.61constitutional unit1.14macrocycle1.57copolymer2.5macromolecular1.1copolymerization3.4macromolecule1.1covalent network1.58macromonomer2.35crosslink1.59macromonomer unit1.12decad1.63, 1.64macromonomer unit1.12degree of polymerization3.23macromonomer unit1.12degree of polymerization3.25main chain1.34diad1.63, 1.64mer1.8double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41mono	chain		-	
co-oligomer         2.7         ladder macromolecule         1.45           co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear polymer         2.27           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living copolymerization         3.22           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21           configurational unit         1.16         long-chain branch         1.53           constitutional repeating unit         1.15         long chain         1.36           constitutional sequence         1.63         loose end         1.61           constitutional unit         1.14         macrocycle         1.57           copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymer         2.5         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink <t< td=""><td>1 2</td><td></td><td>3</td><td></td></t<>	1 2		3	
co-oligomerization         3.5         ladder polymer         2.30           comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living copolymerization         3.22           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21           constitutional repeating unit         1.16         long-chain branch         1.53           constitutional repeating unit         1.15         long chain         1.36           constitutional sequence         1.63         loose end         1.61           constitutional unit         1.14         macrocycle         1.57           copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymer         2.5         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymer	chain scission		ladder chain	
comb macromolecule         1.52         linear chain         1.32           comb polymer         2.33         linear copolymer         2.28           condensative chain polymerization         3.6         linear macromolecule         1.6           configurational base unit         1.17         linear polymer         2.27           configurational repeating unit         1.18         living copolymerization         3.22           configurational sequence         1.64         living polymerization         3.21           configurational unit         1.16         long-chain branch         1.53           constitutional repeating unit         1.15         long chain         1.36           constitutional sequence         1.63         loose end         1.61           constitutional unit         1.14         macrocycle         1.57           copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymerization         3.4         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomer unit         1.12           degree of polymerization<	co-oligomer	=	ladder macromolecule	
comb polymer2.33linear copolymer2.28condensative chain polymerization3.6linear macromolecule1.6configurational base unit1.17linear polymer2.27configurational repeating unit1.18living copolymerization3.22configurational sequence1.64living polymerization3.21configurational unit1.16long-chain branch1.53constitutional repeating unit1.15long chain1.36constitutional sequence1.63loose end1.61constitutional unit1.14macrocycle1.57copolymer2.5macromolecular1.1copolymerization3.4macromolecule1.1covalent network1.58macromonomer2.35crosslink1.59macromonomer molecule1.9cyclopolymerization3.23macromonomer unit1.12decad1.63, 1.64macromonomeric unit1.12degree of polymerization1.13macromonomeric unit1.10depolymerization3.25main chain1.34diad1.63, 1.64mer1.8double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13	co-oligomerization			
condensative chain polymerization configurational base unit3.6linear macromolecule1.6configurational repeating unit configurational sequence1.18living copolymerization3.22configurational sequence1.64living polymerization3.21configurational unit constitutional repeating unit constitutional sequence1.16long-chain branch1.53constitutional sequence1.63loose end1.61constitutional unit constitutional unit1.14macrocycle1.57copolymer copolymer covalent network2.5macromolecular1.1covalent network crosslink1.58macromonomer2.35crosslink cyclopolymerization3.23macromonomer molecule1.9cyclopolymerization decad3.23macromonomer unit1.12decad degree of polymerization depolymerization1.13macromonomeric unit1.12degree of polymerization depolymerization3.25main chain1.34diad double-strand chain double-strand copolymer double-strand macromolecule1.40mer1.8double-strand macromolecule1.41micronetwork1.60	comb macromolecule		linear chain	
configurational base unit1.17linear polymer2.27configurational repeating unit1.18living copolymerization3.22configurational sequence1.64living polymerization3.21configurational unit1.16long-chain branch1.53constitutional repeating unit1.15long chain1.36constitutional sequence1.63loose end1.61constitutional unit1.14macrocycle1.57copolymer2.5macromolecular1.1copolymerization3.4macromolecule1.1covalent network1.58macromonomer2.35crosslink1.59macromonomer molecule1.9cyclopolymerization3.23macromonomer unit1.12decad1.63, 1.64macromonomeric unit1.12degree of polymerization1.13macromonomeric unit1.12depolymerization3.25main chain1.34diad1.63, 1.64mer1.8double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13			linear copolymer	2.28
configurational repeating unit1.18living copolymerization3.22configurational sequence1.64living polymerization3.21configurational unit1.16long-chain branch1.53constitutional repeating unit1.15long chain1.36constitutional sequence1.63loose end1.61constitutional unit1.14macrocycle1.57copolymer2.5macromolecular1.1copolymerization3.4macromolecule1.1covalent network1.58macromonomer2.35crosslink1.59macromonomer molecule1.9cyclopolymerization3.23macromonomer unit1.12decad1.63, 1.64macromonomeric unit1.12degree of polymerization1.13macromonomeric unit1.12depolymerization3.25main chain1.34diad1.63, 1.64mer1.8double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13		ation 3.6	linear macromolecule	1.6
configurational sequence 1.64 living polymerization 3.21 configurational unit 1.16 long-chain branch 1.53 constitutional repeating unit 1.15 long chain 1.36 constitutional sequence 1.63 loose end 1.61 constitutional unit 1.14 macrocycle 1.57 copolymer 2.5 macromolecular 1.1 copolymerization 3.4 macromolecule 1.1 covalent network 1.58 macromonomer 2.35 crosslink 1.59 macromonomer molecule 1.9 cyclopolymerization 3.23 macromonomer unit 1.12 decad 1.63, 1.64 macromonomeric unit 1.12 degree of polymerization 3.25 main chain 1.34 diad 1.63, 1.64 mer 1.8 double-strand chain 1.40 mesogenic monomer 2.36 double-strand macromolecule 1.41 monodisperse polymer 2.13	configurational base unit	1.17	linear polymer	2.27
configurational unit         1.16         long-chain branch         1.53           constitutional repeating unit         1.15         long chain         1.36           constitutional sequence         1.63         loose end         1.61           constitutional unit         1.14         macrocycle         1.57           copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymerization         3.4         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymerization         3.23         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomeric unit         1.12           degree of polymerization         1.13         macromonomeric unit         1.10           depolymerization         3.25         main chain         1.34           diad         1.63, 1.64         mer         1.8           double-strand chain         1.40         mesogenic monomer         2.36           double-strand macromolecule         1.41         monodisperse polymer         2.13				
constitutional repeating unit         1.15         long chain         1.36           constitutional sequence         1.63         loose end         1.61           constitutional unit         1.14         macrocycle         1.57           copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymerization         3.4         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymerization         3.23         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomeric unit         1.12           degree of polymerization         1.13         macromodical         1.10           depolymerization         3.25         main chain         1.34           diad         1.63, 1.64         mer         1.8           double-strand chain         1.40         mesogenic monomer         2.36           double-strand macromolecule         1.41         monodisperse polymer         2.13		1.64		
constitutional sequence         1.63         loose end         1.61           constitutional unit         1.14         macrocycle         1.57           copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymerization         3.4         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymerization         3.23         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomeric unit         1.12           degree of polymerization         1.13         macroradical         1.10           depolymerization         3.25         main chain         1.34           diad         1.63, 1.64         mer         1.8           double-strand chain         1.40         mesogenic monomer         2.36           double-strand accopolymer         2.31         micronetwork         1.60           double-strand macromolecule         1.41         monodisperse polymer         2.13		1.16	long-chain branch	1.53
constitutional unit         1.14         macrocycle         1.57           copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymerization         3.4         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymerization         3.23         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomeric unit         1.12           degree of polymerization         1.13         macroradical         1.10           depolymerization         3.25         main chain         1.34           diad         1.63, 1.64         mer         1.8           double-strand chain         1.40         mesogenic monomer         2.36           double-strand accopolymer         2.31         micronetwork         1.60           double-strand macromolecule         1.41         monodisperse polymer         2.13	constitutional repeating unit	1.15	long chain	1.36
copolymer         2.5         macromolecular         1.1           copolymerization         3.4         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymerization         3.23         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomeric unit         1.12           degree of polymerization         1.13         macroradical         1.10           depolymerization         3.25         main chain         1.34           diad         1.63, 1.64         mer         1.8           double-strand chain         1.40         mesogenic monomer         2.36           double-strand copolymer         2.31         micronetwork         1.60           double-strand macromolecule         1.41         monodisperse polymer         2.13	constitutional sequence	1.63	loose end	1.61
copolymerization         3.4         macromolecule         1.1           covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymerization         3.23         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomeric unit         1.12           degree of polymerization         1.13         macroradical         1.10           depolymerization         3.25         main chain         1.34           diad         1.63, 1.64         mer         1.8           double-strand chain         1.40         mesogenic monomer         2.36           double-strand copolymer         2.31         micronetwork         1.60           double-strand macromolecule         1.41         monodisperse polymer         2.13	constitutional unit	1.14	macrocycle	1.57
covalent network         1.58         macromonomer         2.35           crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymerization         3.23         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomeric unit         1.12           degree of polymerization         1.13         macroradical         1.10           depolymerization         3.25         main chain         1.34           diad         1.63, 1.64         mer         1.8           double-strand chain         1.40         mesogenic monomer         2.36           double-strand copolymer         2.31         micronetwork         1.60           double-strand macromolecule         1.41         monodisperse polymer         2.13	copolymer	2.5	macromolecular	1.1
crosslink         1.59         macromonomer molecule         1.9           cyclopolymerization         3.23         macromonomer unit         1.12           decad         1.63, 1.64         macromonomeric unit         1.12           degree of polymerization         1.13         macroradical         1.10           depolymerization         3.25         main chain         1.34           diad         1.63, 1.64         mer         1.8           double-strand chain         1.40         mesogenic monomer         2.36           double-strand copolymer         2.31         micronetwork         1.60           double-strand macromolecule         1.41         monodisperse polymer         2.13	copolymerization	3.4	macromolecule	1.1
cyclopolymerization 3.23 macromonomer unit 1.12 decad 1.63, 1.64 macromonomeric unit 1.12 degree of polymerization 1.13 macroradical 1.10 depolymerization 3.25 main chain 1.34 diad 1.63, 1.64 mer 1.8 double-strand chain 1.40 mesogenic monomer 2.36 double-strand copolymer 2.31 micronetwork 1.60 double-strand macromolecule 1.41 monodisperse polymer 2.13	covalent network	1.58	macromonomer	2.35
decad1.63, 1.64macromonomeric unit1.12degree of polymerization1.13macroradical1.10depolymerization3.25main chain1.34diad1.63, 1.64mer1.8double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13	crosslink	1.59	macromonomer molecule	1.9
degree of polymerization1.13macroradical1.10depolymerization3.25main chain1.34diad1.63, 1.64mer1.8double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13	cyclopolymerization	3.23	macromonomer unit	1.12
depolymerization3.25main chain1.34diad1.63, 1.64mer1.8double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13	decad	1.63, 1.64	macromonomeric unit	1.12
diad1.63, 1.64mer1.8double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13	degree of polymerization	1.13	macroradical	1.10
double-strand chain1.40mesogenic monomer2.36double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13	depolymerization	3.25	main chain	1.34
double-strand copolymer2.31micronetwork1.60double-strand macromolecule1.41monodisperse polymer2.13	diad	1.63, 1.64	mer	1.8
double-strand macromolecule 1.41 monodisperse polymer 2.13	double-strand chain	1.40	mesogenic monomer	2.36
1 1 3	double-strand copolymer	2.31	micronetwork	1.60
double strong melyimon 2.20 menomen	double-strand macromolecule	1.41	monodisperse polymer	2.13
double-straind polymer 2.30 monomer 1.8, 2.1	double-strand polymer	2.30	monomer	1.8, 2.1

monomer molecule	1.3	regular oligomer molecule	1.7
monomer unit	1.8	regular polymer	2.15
monomeric	1.8	regular star macromolecule	1.51
monomeric unit	1.8	ring-opening copolymerization	3.14
multi-strand chain	1.46	ring-opening polymerization	3.13
multi-strand macromolecule	1.47	segregated star macromolecule	1.51
n-strand chain	1.46	semi-interpenetrating polymer network	
<i>n</i> -strand macromolecule	1.47	short-chain branch	1.53
n-star macromolecule	1.51	short chain	1.37
network	1.58	side chain	1.53
network polymer	2.41	side group	1.56
non-uniform polymer	2.14	single-strand chain	1.38
nonad	1.63, 1.64	single-strand macromolecule	1.39
octad	1.63, 1.64	single-strand polymer	2.29
oligomer	1.2, 2.3	skeletal atom	1.49
oligomer molecule	1.2, 2.3	skeletal bond	1.50
oligomeric	1.2	skeletal structure	1.48
oligomerization	3.2	spiro chain	1.42
pendant chain	1.53	spiro macromolecule	1.43
pendant group	1.56	spiro polymer	2.30
pentad	1.63, 1.64	star macromolecule	1.51
pentafunctional	1.54, 1.55	star polymer	2.32
periodic copolymer	2.12	statistical copolymer	2.9
periodic copolymerization	3.12	statistical copolymerization	3.9
physical network	1.58	statistical pseudo-copolymer	2.6
polyaddition	3.8	stereoblock macromolecule	1.29
polycondensation	3.7	stereoblock polymer	2.26
polydisperse polymer	2.14	stereoregular macromolecule	1.22
polyelectrolyte	2.38	stereoregular polymer	2.20
polyelectrolyte molecule	1.65	stereorepeating unit	1.19
polymer	1.1, 2.2	subchain	1.31
polymer blend	2.40	syndiotactic macromolecule	1.24
polymer molecule	1.1	syndiotactic polymer	2.19
polymer network	2.41	tactic macromolecule	1.21
polymer-polymer complex	2.43	tactic polymer	2.17
polymeric	1.1	tacticity	1.20
polymerization	3.1	telechelic molecule	1.11
pre-polymer	2.37	telomer	2.3
pre-polymer molecule	1.11	telomerization	3.2
pseudo-cooligomer	2.8	terpolymer	2.5
pseudo-copolymer	2.6	tetrad	1.63, 1.64
quaterpolymer	2.5	tetrafunctional	1.54, 1.55
radical copolymerization	3.16	triad	1.63, 1.64
radical polymerization	3.15	trifunctional	1.54, 1.55
random copolymer	2.10	undecad	1.63, 1.64
random copolymerization	3.10	uniform polymer	2.13
regular comb macromolecule	1.52	unzipping	3.26
regular macromolecule	1.32	variegated star macromolecule	1.51
1050101 IIIacromolecule	1.4	variogated star macromorecute	1.51

## 2: Stereochemical Definitions and Notations Relating to Polymers (1980)

#### **PREAMBLE**

A report entitled 'Nomenclature Dealing with Steric Regularity in High Polymers' was issued in 1962 by the Committee on Nomenclature of the Commission on Macromolecules of the IUPAC [1]. Since then, the development of increasingly sophisticated techniques for structure determination has greatly enlarged the field of polymer stereochemistry and this, in turn, has revealed the need for a detailed knowledge of molecular conformations in order to correlate chemical structure with physical properties. The nomenclature relating to the constitution and configuration of macromolecules has been refined, using structure-based concepts, in documents of this Commission [2,3], while an IUPAC paper [4] on the stereochemistry of organic molecules and an IUPAC-IUB document [5] on abbreviations and symbols to be used for the description of the conformations of polypeptide chains have appeared as definitive publications. The present statement is intended to bring up to date the nomenclature of features corresponding to stereoregularity in polymers; it employs the definitions prescribed in [2] and takes into account all the previously elaborated material cited above; it also introduces new concepts dealing with the microstructure of polymer chains, and it proposes a set of definitions and notations for the description of the conformations of polymer molecules. Consistency with documents [4] and [5] has been maintained as far as is possible.

Throughout this document, stereochemical formulae for polymer chains are shown as Fischer projections rotated through 90° i.e. displayed horizontally rather than vertically, (at variance with [1]) or as hypothetical extended zigzag chains; the latter occasionally give a clearer indication of the three-dimensional arrangement. It is preferred that the hypothetical extended zigzag chains be consistently drawn with the backbone bond on the extreme left of the formula presented rising from left to right and with the interrupted line, on any given backbone carbon atom, drawn to the left of the full line.

The use of rotated Fischer projections corresponds to the common practice of using horizontal lines to denote polymer backbone bonds, but it is most important to note that this does not give an immediately visual impression of the zigzag chain. In the projections as used in this document, *at each individual backbone carbon atom* the horizontal lines represent bonds directed below the plane of the paper from the carbon atom while the vertical lines project above

Prepared for publication by A.D. Jenkins (UK). Reprinted from *Pure Appl. Chem.* **53**, 733-752 (1981).

#### **DEFINITIONS**

the plane of the paper from the carbon atom. Thus, the rotated Fischer projection

Unless otherwise stated, the drawings of configurational base units, configurational repeating units, stereorepeating units, etc provide information regarding *relative* configurations.

In a polymer molecule, the two portions of the main chain attached to any constitutional unit are, in general, non-identical; consequently, a backbone carbon atom that also bears two different side groups is considered to be a chiral centre.

The absence from a formula of any one of the horizontal or vertical lines at a chiral or prochiral carbon atom (as in examples on pages 30 and 34), or of cis or trans designations at double bonds, indicates that the configuration of that stereoisomeric centre is not known. Also, as in our previous document [2], the convention of orienting polymer structures (and the corresponding constitutional and configurational units) from left to right is used. Thus, the two bracketted constitutional units in

$$\begin{bmatrix} CH - CH_2 \\ R \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} CH - CH_2 - CH \\ R \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} CH_2 - CH \\ R \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} CH_2 - CH \\ R \end{bmatrix}$$

are regarded as different, even though the repetition of either one of them would give the same regular polymer. Some of the definitions presented also appear in a previous paper of this Commission [2], but they are repeated here (with minor grammatical improvement) in order to provide a complete set of stereochemical definitions in a single document.

In order to present clear concepts it is necessary that idealized definitions be adopted but it is recognized that the realities of polymer science must be faced. Deviations from ideality arise with polymers at both molecular and bulk levels in ways that have no parallel with the ordinary small molecules of organic or inorganic chemistry. Although such deviations are not explicitly taken into account in the definitions below, the nomenclature recommended can usefully be applied to the predominant structural features of real polymer molecules, if necessary with self-explanatory, if imprecise, qualifications such as `almost completely isotactic' or `highly syndiotactic'. Although such expressions lack the rigour beloved by the purist, every experienced polymer scientist knows that communication in this discipline is impossible without them.

## 1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Term Definition

1.1 configurational unit A constitutional unit having one or more sites of defined stereoisomerism.

26

#### STEREOCHEMICAL DEFINITIONS

Term Definition

1.2 configurational base unit

A constitutional repeating unit, the configuration of which is defined at one or more sites of stereoisomerism in the main chain of a polymer molecule.

In a regular polymer, a configurational base unit corresponds to the constitutional repeating unit.

1.3 configurational repeating unit

The smallest set of one, two or more successive configurational base units that prescribes configurational repetition at one or more sites of stereoisomerism in the main chain of a polymer molecule.

1.4 stereorepeating unit

A configurational repeating unit having defined configuration at all sites of stereoisomerism in the main chain of a polymer molecule.

Note on enantiomeric and diastereoisomeric units

Two configurational units (Definitions 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4 above) that correspond to the same constitutional unit are considered to be *enantiomeric* if they are non-superposable mirror images. Two non-superposable configurational units that correspond to the same constitutional unit are considered to be *diastereoisomeric* if they are not mirror images.

#### Examples

In the regular polymer molecule  $-\{CH(CH_3)-CH_2\}$ , poly(propylene), the constitutional repeating unit is  $-CH(CH_3)-CH_2$ — and the corresponding configurational base units are

The configurational base units (1) and (2) are enantiomeric, while the configurational units (1) and (3) cannot be enantiomeric because the constitutional units are different species, according to this nomenclature.

It is immaterial whether (1) or (2) is taken as the configurational repeating unit and stercorepeating unit of isotactic poly(propylene) (see Definition 1.7); this is so because the two infinite chains, one built up of identical configurational units (1) and the other built up of identical configurational units (2), are *not* enantiomeric and differ only in the chain orientation. Within

## **DEFINITIONS**

each pair of units,

the components are enantiomeric since they are non-superposable mirror images, as defined above. However, with the constitutional unit —CHR—CHR'—CH<sub>2</sub>—CH<sub>2</sub>—, the two corresponding configurational units

are diastereoisomeric. The units

are enantiomeric, while the units

are not enantiomeric, but diastereoisomeric. The simplest possible stereorepeating units in a stereoregular poly(propylene) are

and the corresponding stereoregular polymers are

$$\begin{bmatrix} H \\ | \\ C - CH_2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} CH_3 & H \\ | \\ C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} CH_3 & CH_3 & H & H \\ | \\ C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} CH_3 & CH_3 & H & H \\ | \\ C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} CH_3 & CH_3 & H & H \\ | \\ C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 - C - CH_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} CH_3 & CH_3 & H & H \\ | \\ H & H & CH_3 & CH_3 \end{bmatrix}_n$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} (4) & (5) & (6) & (6) \\ a & (6) & (6) & (6) \\ a & (6) & (6) & (6) \\ c & (6) & (6)$$

28

#### STEREOCHEMICAL DEFINITIONS

Term Definition

1.5 tactic polymer A regular polymer, the molecules of which can be described in

terms of only one species of configurational repeating unit in a

single sequential arrangement.

1.6 tacticity The orderliness of the succession of configurational repeating

units in the main chain of a polymer molecule. (For the definition

of degree of tacticity, see Section 4)

1.7 isotactic polymer A regular polymer, the molecules of which can be described in

terms of only one species of configurational base unit (having chiral or prochiral atoms in the main chain) in a single sequential

arrangement.

Note

In an isotactic polymer, the configurational repeating unit is

identical with the configurational base unit.

1.8 syndiotactic polymer A regular polymer, the molecules of which can be described in

terms of alternation of configurational base units that are

enantiomeric.

Note

In a syndiotactic polymer, the configurational repeating unit

consists of two configurational base units that are enantiomeric.

1.9 stereoregular polymer A regular polymer, the molecules of which can be described in terms

of only one species of stereorepeating unit in a single sequential

arrangement.

1.10 atactic polymer A regular polymer, the molecules of which have equal numbers

of the possible configurational base units in a random

sequence distribution.

## Examples

For the polymer +CH(COOR)CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)+<sub>n</sub>, if only the ester-bearing main-chain site in each constitutional repeating unit has defined stereochemistry, the configurational repeating unit is (7) and the corresponding isotactic polymer is (8).

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
H \\
-C - CH(CH_3) - & \begin{bmatrix} H \\
-C - CH(CH_3) \end{bmatrix} \\
COOR & \begin{bmatrix} COOR \end{bmatrix}_R
\end{array}$$
(8)

In the corresponding syndiotactic case, the configurational repeating unit is (9) and the

#### **DEFINITIONS**

syndiotactic polymer is (10):

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
H & COOR \\
-C - CH(CH_3) - C - CH(CH_3) - C - CH(CH_3) - C - CH(CH_3) - C - CH(CH_3) \\
COOR & H & COOR & H
\end{array}$$
(9)
$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc}
H & COOR \\
-C - CH(CH_3) - C - CH(CH_3) \\
-C - CH(CH_3) - C - CH(CH_3) \\
-C - CH(CH_3) - C - CH(CH_3)
\end{array}$$

As the definition of a stereoregular polymer (see Definitions 1.4 and 1.9) requires that the configuration be defined at all sites of stereoisomerism, structures (8) and (10) do not represent stereoregular polymers. The same is true of (11) and (12), which differ from (8) and (10) in that the sites of specified and unspecified configuration have been interchanged.

$$- \begin{bmatrix} H \\ CH(COOR) - C \\ CH_3 \end{bmatrix}_n \qquad - \begin{bmatrix} H \\ CH(COOR) - C - CH(COOR) - C \\ CH_3 \end{bmatrix}_n$$
(11)
$$(12)$$

Examples (4), (5), (6), (8), (10), (11) and (12) are tactic polymers. A stereoregular polymer is always a tactic polymer, but a tactic polymer is not always stereoregular because a tactic polymer need not have all sites of stereoisomerism defined.

Further examples of tactic polymers are:

$$\begin{bmatrix} CH_3 \\ O-C-CH_2 \\ H \end{bmatrix}_n = \begin{bmatrix} H & H & H_3C & H \\ O & & & \\ H & CH_3 & & H & H \end{bmatrix}$$

isotactic poly(oxypropylene)

isotactic poly(ethylidene)

syndiotactic poly(ethylidene)

30

Note

Structure-based names of tactic polymers are formed before the application of adjectives designating tacticity; thus, 'syndiotactic poly(ethylidene)' is preferred to 'syndiotactic poly(1,2-dimethylethylene)' because a shorter repeating unit is identified, in conformity with the rules in Reference [3].

## Note on atactic polymers

As the definition above indicates, a regular polymer, the configurational base units of which contain one site of stereoisomerism only, is atactic if it has equal numbers of the possible types of configurational base units arranged in a random distribution. If the constitutional repeating unit contains more than one site of stereoisomerism, the polymer may be atactic with respect to only one type of site if there are equal numbers of the possible configurations of that site arranged in a random distribution.

#### Examples

constitutional repeating unit

configurational base units (randomly distributed in an atactic polymer)

A polymer such as +CH=CH-CH(CH3)-CH2+<sub>n</sub>, which has two main-chain sites of stereoisomerism, may be atactic with respect to the double bond only, with respect to the chiral atom only or with respect to both centres of stereoisomerism. If there is a random distribution of equal numbers of units in which the double bond is cis and trans, the polymer is atactic with respect to the double bond, and if there is a random distribution of equal numbers of units containing the chiral atom in the two possible configurations, the polymer is atactic with respect to the chiral atom\* The polymer is completely atactic when it contains, in a random distribution, equal numbers of the four possible configurational base units which have defined stereochemistry at both sites of stereoisomerism.

In addition to isotactic, syndiotactic and atactic polymers (and other well-defined types of tactic polymers), there exists the whole range of possible arrangements between the completely ordered and the completely random distributions of configurational base units, and it is necessary to employ the concept of degree of tacticity (see Section 4) to describe such systems.

\*With regard to isomerism about double bonds, it is recommended that the E and Z designations [4] be used, where appropriate, in describing side-chain configurations and in the names of monomers used in source-based polymer nomenclature. In structure-based polymer names and in descriptions of configuration about double bonds in polymer main chains, the use of cis and trans is preferred.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

Term

Definition

1.11 stereospecific polymerization

Polymerization in which a tactic polymer is formed. However, polymerization in which stereoisomerism present in the monomer is merely retained in the polymer is not to be regarded as stereospecific. For example, the polymerization of a chiral monomer, e.g. D-propylene oxide (D-methyloxirane), with retention of configuration is not considered to be a stereospecific reaction; however, selective polymerization, with retention, of one of the enantiomers present in a mixture of D- and L-propylene oxide molecules is so classified.

1.12 ditactic polymer

A tactic polymer that contains two sites of defined stereoisomer

ism in the main chain of the configurational base unit.

## Examples

are both ditactic.

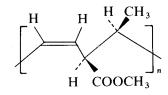
Term

Definition

1.13 tritactic polymer

A tactic polymer that contains three sites of defined stereoisomer ism in the main chain of the configurational base unit.

## Example



poly[3-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-methyl-cis-1-butenylene]

Term

Definition

1.14 diisotactic polymer

An isotactic polymer that contains two chiral or prochiral atoms with defined stereochemistry in the main chain of the configurational base unit.

1.15 disyndiotactic polymer

A syndiotactic polymer that contains two chiral or prochiral atoms with defined stereochemistry in the main chain of the configurational base unit.

## Examples

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{COOCH}_3 & \text{H} \\ | & & | \\ \text{C} & & \text{C} \\ | & & | \\ \text{H} & & \text{CH}_3 \end{bmatrix}_n, \quad \begin{bmatrix} \text{COOCH}_3 & \text{CH}_3 \\ | & & | \\ \text{C} & & \text{C} \\ | & & | \\ \text{H} & & \text{H} \end{bmatrix}_n$$

Diisotactic

32

#### STEREOCHEMICAL DEFINITIONS

A polymer with the repeating unit

is ditactic and may be described as syndiotactic (see Definition 1.8), but it is not disyndiotactic.

The relative configuration of adjacent, constitutionally non-equivalent, carbon atoms can be specified as 'erythro' or 'threo', as appropriate, by adding the required prefix to the terms 'diisotactic' and 'disyndiotactic', as necessary (see Section 2.2).

Term

Definition

1.16 cistactic. polymer

A tactic polymer in which the main-chain double bonds of the configurational base units are entirely in the cis arrangement.

A tactic polymer in which the main-chain double bonds of the configurational base units are entirely in the trans arrangement.

Terms referring to the tacticity of polymers (tactic, ditactic, tritactic, isotactic, cistactic, etc) can also be applied with similar significance to chains, sequences, blocks, etc.

## Note

Terms defining stereochemical arrangements are to be italicized only when they form part of the name of a polymer; the use of such terms as adjectives, even when immediately preceding names, does not require italics. This practice is illustrated in the examples below.

## Examples

isotactic poly(3-methyl-trans-l-butenylene) transisotactic poly(3-methyl-l-butenyllene)†

†Structure-based name; either may be used.

## **DEFINITIONS**

diisotactic poly[threo-3-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-methyl-trans-1-butenylene] transthreodiisotactic poly[3-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-methyl-1-butenylene]\*

and/or

Term Definition

1.18 block A portion of a polymer molecule, comprising many constitu-

tional units, that has at least one constitutional or configurational

feature which is not present in the adjacent portions.

1.19 tactic block A regular block that can be described by only one species of

configurational repeating unit in a single sequential arrangement.

1.20 atactic block A regular block that has equal numbers of the possible con-

figurational base units in a random sequence distribution.

1.21 stereoblock A regular block that can be described by one species of stereo-

repeating unit in a single sequential arrangement.

1.22 tactic block polymer A polymer, the molecules of which consist of tactic blocks connec-

ted linearly.

1.23 stereoblock polymer A polymer, the molecules of which consist of stereoblocks connec-

ted linearly.

## **Examples**

Tactic block polymer

$$-A_{k}-B_{l}-A_{m}-B_{n}-$$

where A and B are, for example,

34

<sup>\*</sup>Structure-based name; either may be used.

In this case the blocks are stereoblocks but the block polymer is not a block copolymer because all the units derive from a single monomer.

The configurational sequence and stereosequence coincide in this particular case because there is only one site of stereoisomerism in each constitutional repeating unit (compare Definitions 2.1.3 and 2.1.4).

## 2 SEQUENCES

## 2.1 Constitutional and configurational sequences

The description of polymer structure revealed by studies of physical properties focuses attention on the distribution of local arrangements present in the molecules, and terms useful in this context are defined below. (The terms defined here in relation to complete polymer molecules can also be applied to sequences and to blocks, as in Reference [2], Definition 3.14.)

Term Definition

2.1.1 constitutional A defined portion of a polymer molecule comprising constitu-

sequence tional units of one or more species.

Example

$$-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH(CH_3)- -CH_2-CH(CH_3)-CH_2-CH(CH_3)-$$

Term Definition

2.1.2 constitutional A constitutional sequence which contains constitutional units

homosequence of only one species and in one sequential arrangement.

Example

$$-CH(CH_3)-CH_2-CH(CH_3)-CH_2- +CH(CH_3)-CH_2 + CH(CH_3)$$

In these two cases, the constitutional unit  $-CH(CH_3)-CH_2-$  can be called the constitutional repeating unit of the homosequence.

Term	Definition
2.1.3 configurational	A constitutional sequence in which the relative or absolute con-
sequence	figuration is defined at one or more sites of stereoisomerism in
	each constitutional unit in the main chain of a polymer molecule.
	(See example following Definition 1.23)
2.1.4 stereosequence	A configurational sequence in which the relative or absolute
	configuration is defined at all sites of stereoisomerism in the main
	chain of a polymer molecule.
2.1.5 configurational	A constitutional homosequence in which the relative or
homosequence	absolute configuration is defined at one or more sites of stereo-
	isomerism in each constitutional unit in the main chain of a
	polymer molecule.
2.1.6 stereohomosequence	A configurational homosequence in which the relative or
	absolute configuration is defined at all sites of stereoisomerism
	in the main chain of a polymer molecule.

#### 2.2 Description of relative configurations

#### Erythro and threo structures

The relative configuration at two contiguous carbon atoms in the main chain bearing, respectively, substituents a and b ( $a \neq b$ ), is designated by the prefix 'erythro' or 'threo', as appropriate, by analogy with the terminology for carbohydrate systems\* in which the substituents are -OH.

Examples

erythro

threo

Similar systems in which a higher level of substitution exists may be treated analogously if the erythro or threo designation is employed to denote the relative placements of those two substituents, one for each backbone carbon atom, which rank highest according to the Sequence

\*See Rule 4.11 of Reference [4].

#### STEREOCHEMICAL DEFINITIONS

Rule. Thus, the following hypothetical examples would be designated as indicated:

Examples

erythro

threo

This novel extension of the erythro/threo terminology, especially its conjunction with the Sequence Rule, is specifically proposed solely to cope with the problems incurred in describing the steric structures of macromolecules.

# Meso and racemo structures

 $OC_6H_5$ 

Relative configurations of consecutive, but not necessarily contiguous, constitutionally equivalent carbon atoms that have a symmetrically constituted connecting group (if any) are designated as `meso' or `racemo', as appropriate.

Examples

CH<sub>3</sub>

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
a & b \\
 & \downarrow \\
 & \downarrow \\
 & C \\
 & b & a
\end{array}$$
abbreviation  $r$ 

(The symbol — represents a symmetrically constituted connecting group, such as —  $CH_2$ —, —  $CH_2$ —

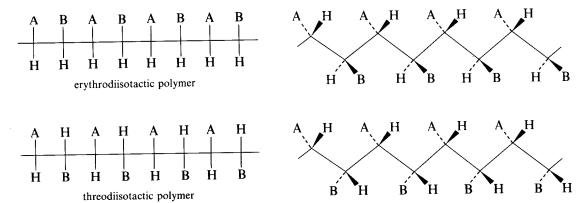
Note

The structures

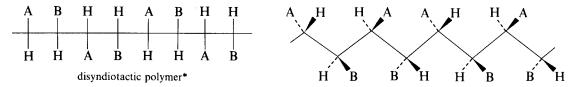
both have the meso relative configuration but the boldly printed carbon atoms in each of the formulae below cannot be considered as in a meso arrangement because the connecting group lacks the necessary symmetry.

The term 'racemo' is introduced here as the logical prefix for the designation of an arrangement that is analogous to racemic, in the sense defined above. It is unfortunate that the meaning of the term 'racemic' current in organic chemistry is not directly applicable to polymers, but the use of the prefix 'racemo' proposed here should not cause confusion because of the special context. To achieve a full configurational description, it may be necessary to preface the name of a polymer with a compound adjective that combines a term such as 'erythro', 'threo', 'meso' or 'racerno' with a term such as 'diisotactie' or 'disyndiotactic'.

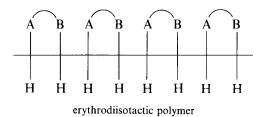
## Examples

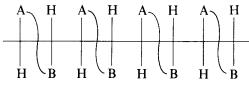


## STEREOCHEMICAL DEFINITIONS



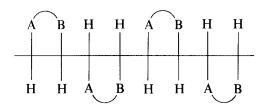
Polymers with chiral centres arising from rings linking adjacent main-chain carbon atoms can be included in this nomenclature:



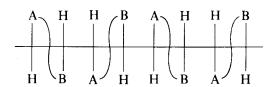


threodiisotactic polymer

In the last two cases, the chiralities of the asymmetric centres should be designated R- or S-, if known.

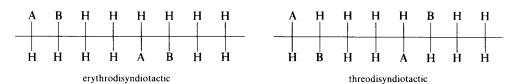


erythrodisyndiotactic polymer

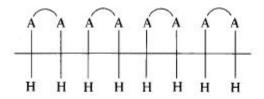


threodisyndiotactic polymer

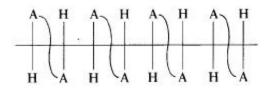
\*This polymer cannot be expressed as erythrodisyndiotactic nor as threodisyndiotactic.



If the rings are symmetrical:



mesodiisotactic



racemodiisotactic

#### Stereosequences

Stereosequences terminating in tetrahedral stereoisomeric centres at both ends, and which comprise two, three, four, five, etc consecutive centres of that type, may be called diads, triads, tetrads, pentads, etc, respectively.

Typical diads are:

When it is necessary to specify the internal stereochemistry of the group, a prefix is required. In vinyl polymers there are mesc, (m) and racemic (r) diads and mm, mr, rr triads. The latter may be called isotactic, heterotactic and syndiotactic triads, respectively. Stereoregular vinyl polymers can be defined in terms of the regular sequences of diads; thus an isotactic vinyl polymer consists entirely of m diads, i.e. it corresponds to the following succession of relative configuration -m m m m m m, whereas a syndiotactic vinyl polymer consists entirely of r diads, corresponding to the sequence -r r r r r. Similarly, a vinyl polymer consisting entirely of mr (=rm) triads is called a heterotactic polymer.

#### 3 CONFORMATIONS

# ${\bf 3.1 \ Designation \ of \ conformation \ of \ polymer \ molecules}$

#### Bond lengths

If a specific A–B bond is denoted as  $A_i$ – $B_j$ , the bond length is written  $b(A_i, B_j)$ . Abbreviated notations, such as  $b_i$ , may be used if this meaning is clarified by a diagram.

#### STEREOCHEMICAL DEFINITIONS

Bond angles



is written  $\tau(A_i, B_j, C_k)$  which may be abbreviated, if there is no ambiguity, to  $\tau(B_j)$ ,  $\tau_i^B$ ,  $\tau B(j)$  or  $\tau_i$ .

Torsion angles

If a system of four consecutive atoms



is projected onto a plane normal to bond B–C, the angle between the projection of A–B and the projection of C–D is described as the torsion angle of A and D about bond B–C; this angle may also be described as the angle between the plane containing A, B and C and the plane containing B, C and D. The torsion angle is written in full as  $\mathbf{q}(A_i, B_j, C_k, D_l)$ , which may be abbreviated, if there is no ambiguity, to  $\mathbf{q}(B_j, C_k)$ ,  $\mathbf{q}(B_j)$  or  $\mathbf{q}_j^B$ , etc. In the eclipsed conformation in which the projections of A–B and C–D coincide,  $\mathbf{q}$  is given the value 0° (synperiplanar conformation). A torsion angle is considered positive  $(+\mathbf{q})$  or negative  $(-\mathbf{q})$  depending on whether, when the system is viewed along the central bond in the direction B–C (or C–B), the bond to the front atom A (or D) requires the smaller angle of rotation to the right or to the left, respectively, in order that it may eclipse the bond to the rear atom D (or A); note that it is immaterial whether the system be viewed from one end or the other. According to this definition, a sequence of consecutive positive torsion angles generates a right-handed helix (Helix sense, p. 43). It is to be noted that:

- 1. torsion angles are measured in the range  $-180^{\circ} < q < +180^{\circ}$  rather than from  $0^{\circ}$  to  $360^{\circ}$ , so that the relationship between enantiomeric configurations or conformations can be readily appreciated;
- 2. any Greek letter from the end of the alphabet, except  $\hat{0}$ , can be used to denote torsion angles;  $\boldsymbol{q}$  or  $\boldsymbol{w}$  of are recommended;
- 3. abbreviated notations are preferably restricted to bond lengths, bond angles and torsion angles related to main-chain atoms.

Conformations referring to torsion angles  $\mathbf{q}(A, B, C, D)$ , where A, B, C, D are main-chain atoms, can be described as: *cis* or *synperiplanar* (C); *gauche* or *synclinal* (G); *anticlinal* (A); and *trans* or *antiperiplanar* (T), corresponding to torsion angles within  $\pm 30^{\circ}$  of, respectively,  $0^{\circ}$ ,  $\pm 60^{\circ}$ ,  $\pm 120^{\circ}$  and  $\pm 180^{\circ}$ . The letters shown in parentheses (upper case C, G, A, T) are the recommended abbreviations.\*

The symbols  $G^+$ ,  $G^-$  (or  $A^+$ ,  $A^-$ , for example) refer to torsion angles of similar type but opposite known sign, i.e.  $\sim +60^\circ$ ,  $\sim -60^\circ$  (or  $\sim +120^\circ$ ,  $\sim -120^\circ$ ). The notation G,  $\overline{G}$ ; A,  $\overline{A}$ ; (and T,  $\overline{T}$ ; C,  $\overline{C}$  whenever the torsion angles are not exactly equal to  $180^\circ$  and  $0^\circ$ , respectively) is reserved for the designation of enantiomorph conformations, i.e. conformations of opposite but unspecified sign. Where necessary, a deviation from the proper value of the torsion angle can be indicated by the sign ( $\sim$ ), as in the following examples:  $G(\sim)$ ;  $\overline{G}(\sim)$ ;  $G^+(\sim)$ ;  $G^-(\sim)$ .

\*Different authors variously use upper and lower case letters in this context. The desire for uniformity necessitates an arbitrary choice between the alternatives, and the upper case has been selected in the belief that it conflicts less with other designations, for example, the use of c and t on pages 42 and 43.

Examples

The chain conformation of isotactic poly(propylene) in the crystalline state is:

... TGTGTGTG ...

The chain conformation of syndiotactic poly(propylene) in the crystalline state is:

 $\dots$  TTGGTTGG  $\dots$  or  $\dots$  TTTTTTT...

The chain conformation of a right-handed  $\alpha$ -helix is:

G G (trans) G G (trans) ...

or ...  $G^-(\sim)G^-(\sim)$  (trans) $G^-(\sim)G^-(\sim)$  (trans) ...

The symbols (cis) and (trans) may be used to designate rigid dihedral angles such as those occurring with double bonds.

The chain conformation of crystalline poly(l, 1-difluoroethylene), modification 2, is: ...  $TGT\bar{G}\ TGT\bar{G}$  ...

The chain conformation of crystalline poly(trans- 1 -methyl- 1 -butenylene) in the á-form is:

... (trans) CTA(trans) CT $\bar{A}$  ...

The chain conformation of isotactic vinyl polymers in the crystalline state is:

... 
$$T(\sim)G(\sim)T(\sim)G(\sim)$$
 ...

A possible conformation of isotactic poly(propylene) in the melt can be described as:

$$...(TG)_{n_1}(TT)(\bar{\mathbf{G}}T)_{m_1} \text{ or } (TG)_{n_2}(TT)(\bar{\mathbf{G}}T)_{m_2} \text{ or } (TG)_{n_3}$$

## 3.2 Specific terminology for crystalline polymers

The crystallographic identity period parallel to the chain axis should preferably be designated c in descriptions of macromolecular crystallography.

In the description of helices, the following parameters and symbols should be employed: n signifies the number of conformational repeating units per turn (the conformational repeating unit in a crystalline polymer is the smallest unit of given conformation that is repeated through symmetry operations which comprise a translation. In most cases it corresponds to the configurational repeating unit); h signifies the unit height, i.e. the translation along the helix axis per conformational repeating unit; t signifies the unit twist, i.e. the angle of rotation about the helix axis per conformational repeating unit.

#### Examples

If the number of conformational repeating units along the identity period c is M and the number of turns is N, then:

n = M/N

h = c/M

t = 2pNM

#### STEREOCHEMICAL DEFINITIONS

For isotactic poly(propylene), since M = 3, N = 1 and c = 6.50 Å,

$$n=3$$
  
 $h=2.17 \text{ Å}$   
 $t=2\pi/3$ 

For poly(oxymethylene), since M = 9, N = 5 and c = 17.39 Å,

$$n = 1.8$$
  
 $h = 1.93 \text{ Å}$   
 $t = 2\pi(5/9)$ .

#### Helix sense

The right-handed sense of a helix traces out a clockwise rotation moving away from the observer; the left-handed sense of a helix traces out an anticlockwise rotation moving away from the observer, e.g. the ... TG<sup>+</sup>TG<sup>+</sup>TG<sup>+</sup>... helix of isotactic poly(propylene) is left-handed.

#### Isomorphous and enantiomorphous structures

In the crystalline state, polymer chains are generally parallel to one another but neighbouring chains of equivalent conformation may differ in chirality and/or orientation.

Chains of identical chirality and conformation are *isomorphous*. Chains of opposite chirality but equivalent conformation are *enantiomorphous*.

#### Examples

Two ...TG<sup>+</sup>TG<sup>+</sup>TG<sup>+</sup>... helices of isotactic poly(propylene) are isomorphous.

Isotactic poly(propylene) chains of the ...TG<sup>+</sup>TG<sup>+</sup>TG<sup>+</sup>... and ...G<sup>-</sup>TG<sup>-</sup>TG<sup>-</sup>T ... types are mutually enantiomorphous.

#### Isoclined and anticlined structures

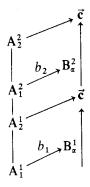
With regard to orientation, consider a repeating side group originating at atom  $A_1^i$ , the first atom of the side group being  $B_{\alpha}^i$ . For certain chain symmetries (helical, for instance) the bond vectors

$$\vec{\mathbf{b}}(\mathbf{A}_1^i,\mathbf{B}_{\alpha}^i)$$

have the same components (positive or negative)

$$\vec{\mathbf{b}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{c}} / |\vec{\mathbf{c}}|$$

along the c axis for every i.



Two equivalent (isomorphous or enantiomorphous) chains in the crystal lattice, having identical components of the bond vectors along c, both positive or both negative, are designated

isoclined; two equivalent chains having bond vectors along c of the same magnitude but opposite sign are designated anticlined.

#### Examples

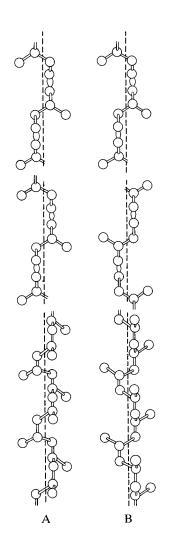
1. Isotactic poly(3-methyl-*cis*-l-butenylene)

Isoclined isomorphous chains: the two chains have parallel axes and the same orientation of the pendant methyl groups.

Anticlined isomorphous chains: the two chains have parallel axes and opposite orientation of the pendant methyl groups.

#### 2. Isotactic poly(propylene)

Anticlined enantiornorphous chains: the conformation of A corresponds to a (TG<sup>-</sup>)<sub>n</sub>, bond succession (right-handed helix). The conformation of B corresponds to a (G<sup>+</sup>T)<sub>n</sub>, bond succession (left-handed helix).



Line repetition groups and symmetry elements

To designate linear chain conformations in the crystalline state, the use of line repetition groups [6] is recommended.

First symbol t translation

s screw repetition

[In this case of screw repetition, the number of conformational repeating residues per turn is included in parentheses, i.e.: s(11/3) or  $s(3.67 \pm 0.02)$ .]

Second and further symbols. The symmetry elements required to define the line repetition group are suggested in Reference [7]. Possible symmetry elements are:

i centre of symmetry

m plane of symmetry perpendicular to the chain axis

#### STEREOCHEMICAL DEFINITIONS

- c glide plane parallel to the chain axis
- d plane of symmetry parallel to the chain axis
- 2 two-fold axis of symmetry perpendicular to the chain axis

The possible line repetition groups are listed below, with examples. (The structure-based name is given first, the process-based name second, in each case.)

Table 2.1 Chain symmetry of some crystalline polymers

Line repetition	
group	Polymer
t1	poly(1-methyl-trans-1-butenylene)
	trans- 1,4-polyisoprene
s(M/N)1	isotactic poly(propylene) ( <i>M/N</i> =3/1)
	isotactic polypropene ( $M/N=3/1$ )
s(M/N)2	syndiotactic poly(propylene) $(M/N=2/1)$ (helical modification)
	syndiotactic polypropene $(M/N=2/1)$ (helical modification)
t <i>m</i>	Poly[imino(1,7-dioxoheptamethylene)iminoheptamethylene]
	poly(heptamethylene pimelamide)
tc	Poly(1,1-difiuoroethylene) (modification 2)
	Poly(1,1-difluoroethylene) (modification 2)
ti	Diisotactic poly(1,2-dimethyltetramethylene)
	diisotactic alternating copolymer of ethylene and cis-2-butene
s(2/1)m	poly(1-pentenylene)
	poly(cyclopentene)
s(2/1)d	poly(iminoadipoyliminohexamethylene)
	poly(hexamethylene adipamide)
t <i>dm</i>	_
tid	_
t <i>cm</i>	syndiotactic poly(1-vinylethylene)
	syndiotactic 1,2-poly(1,3-butadiene)
s(2/1)dm	poly(methylene)
	polyethylene

# 4 SUPPLEMENTARY DEFINITIONS\*

Term	Definition
4.1 degrees of triad	The fractions of triads in a regular vinyl polymer that are of the
isotacticity,	mm, $rr$ and $mr=rm$ types, respectively. In cases where triad
syndiotacticity	analysis is not attainable, the diad isotacticity and diad
and heterotacticity	syndiotacticity may be defined as the fractions of diads in a
	regular-vinyl polymer that are of the $m$ and $r$ types, respectively.

<sup>\*</sup>Tacticity in side chains will be treated in a later document.

Term	Definition
4.2 degrees of cistacticity	For a regular polymer containing double bonds in the main chain
and transtacticity	of the constitutional repeating units, these are the fractions of
	such double bonds that are in the cis and trans configurations,
	respectively.
4.3 degree of crystallinity	This is defined as the fraction of the bulk polymer that consists of
	regions showing long-range three-dimensional order.
4.4 lateral order	Order in the side-by-side packing of the molecules of a linear
	polymer.
4.5 longitudinal order	Order in the atomic positions along the chains of a linear polymer.

#### Acknowledgements

Members of the Commission who have contributed actively to the preparation of the document are: Prof. G. Allegra, Dr N.M. Bikales (Secretary 1979 - 1987), Prof. P. Corradini, Dr L.C. Cross, Dr R.B. Fox (Secretary 1973-1979), Prof. A.D. Jenkins (Chairman 1977-1985), Dr J.F. Kennedy, Dr P. Kratochvíl, Dr K.L. Loening (Chairman 1968-1977), Prof. I.M. Papisov, Prof. N.A. Platé, Prof. W. Ring, Prof. P. Sigwalt, Dr U.W. Suter, Prof. T. Tsuruta and Dr R.E. Wetton.

#### REFERENCES

- 1 M.L. Huggins, G. Natta, V. Desreux and H. Mark (for IUPAC Commission on Macromolecules). Report on nomenclature dealing with steric regularity in high polymers. *J. Polym. Sci.* **56**, 153-161 (1962); *Pure Appl. Chem.* **12**, 643-656 (1966).
- 2 IUPAC. Basic definitions of terms relating to polymers 1974. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**, 477-491 (1974). Reprinted as Chapter 1, this volume.
- 3 IUPAC. Nomenclature of regular single-strand organic polymers (rules approved 1975). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **48**, 373-385 (1976). Reprinted as Chapter 5, this volume.
- 4 IUPAC. Rules for the nomenclature of organic chemistry. Section E: stereochemistry (recommendations 1974). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **45**, 11 (1976).
- 5 IUPAC-IUB. Abbreviations and symbols for the description of the conformation of polypeptide chains (rules approved 1974). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**, 291-308 (1974).
- 6 A. Klug, F.AC Crick and H.W. Wyckoff. Acta Crystallogr. 11, 199 (1958).
- 7 P. Corradini. Chain conformation and crystallinity. In *Stereochemistry of Macromolecules* (Ed. A. Ketley). Marcel Dekker, New York, Part III, 1-60 (1968).

# 3: Definitions of Terms Relating to Individual Macromolecules, Their Assemblies, and Dilute Polymer Solutions (1988)

#### **PREAMBLE**

This document is part of a series published by the Commission on Macromolecular Nomenclature dealing with definitions for the important terms in polymer science [1-3]. It is also the first of several documents that will be published dealing specifically with physicochemical terminology in the polymer field. The recommendations presented here deal with such key areas of the physical chemistry of macromolecules as individual macromolecules, their assemblies and dilute polymer solutions; they include recommended terminology for molecular weight, molecular-weight averages, distribution functions, radius of gyration, the Flory-Huggins theory, viscosity of solutions, scattering of radiation by polymers, fractionation, etc.

The reader's attention is especially directed to the new terms 'uniform polymer' and honuniform polymer' which denote polymers composed of molecules that are uniform or nonuniform, respectively, with respect to relative molecular mass and constitution. These terms replaced the widely used, but non-descriptive and self-contradictory terms 'monodisperse polymer' and 'polydisperse polymer'.

#### 1 INDIVIDUAL MACROMOLECULES

Term Definition

1.1 relative molecular recommended symbol:  $M_r$ 

mass, The ratio of the average mass per formula unit of a substance to

molecular weight 1/12 of the mass of an atom of nuclide  ${}^{12}$ C.

Note

See Definition 1.2.

1.2 molar mass recommended symbol: M

Mass divided by amount of substance.

Notes

1. Molar mass is usually expressed in g/mol or kg/mol units. The g/mol unit is recommended in polymer science, since then the numerical values of the molar mass and the relative molecular

mass of a substance are equal.

Prepared by a working group consisting of P. Kratochvíl (Czechoslovakia) and U.W. Suter (Switzerland). Reprinted from *Pure Appl. Chem.* **61**, 211-241 (1989).

Term	<ol> <li>Definition</li> <li>Relative molecular mass (molecular weight) is a pure number and must not be associated with any units.</li> <li>The use of the dalton as a unit of mass, identical with the atomic mass unit, is discouraged.</li> <li>The terms 'molar' and 'molecular' may also be used for particles consisting of more than one molecule, such as complexes, aggregates, micelles, etc.</li> </ol>
	5. If there is no danger of confusion, the subscript r in the
	recommended symbol for the relative molecular mass, $M_r$ , may be omitted.
1.3 degree of polymerization	recommended symbol: <i>X</i> recommended abbreviation: DP  The number of monomeric units in a molecule of a polymer.
	The number of monomeric units in a molecule of a polymer.
1.4 thermodynamically equivalent sphere	A sphere, impenetrable to other spheres, displaying the same excluded volume (see Definition 3.1.9) as an actual polymer molecule.
1.5 short-range	Steric or other interaction involving atoms or groups or both
intramolecular interaction	situated nearby in sequence along the chain.
	Notes
	1. The interacting atoms or groups are typically separated by
	fewer than ten consecutive bonds in a chain.  2. If no confusion can occur, the word 'intramolecular' may be omitted.
1.6 long-range	Interaction between segments, widely separated in sequence along
intramolecular interaction	the chain, that occasionally approach one another during molecular flexing.
	Notes 1. This type of interaction is closely related to the excluded volume of a segment (see Definition 3.1.8), the latter quantity reflecting interactions involving segments and solvent molecules. 2. If no confusion can occur, the word 'intramolecular' may be omitted.
1.7 unperturbed dimensions	The dimensions of an actual polymer random coil (see Definition 1.15) in a theta state (see Definition 3.1.5).
1.8 perturbed dimensions	The dimensions of an actual polymer random coil (see Definition 1.15) not in a theta state (see Definition 3.1.5).
1.9 radius of gyration	recommended symbols: s, $\langle s^2 \rangle^{1/2}$ A parameter characterizing the size of a particle of any shape. For a rigid particle consisting of mass elements of mass $m_i$ ,

Term

Definition

each located at a distance  $r_i$  from the centre of mass, the radius of gyration, s, is defined as the square root of the mass-average of  $r_i^2$  for all the mass elements, i.e.

$$s = \left(\sum_{i} m_{i} r_{i}^{2} / \sum_{i} m_{i}\right)^{1/2}$$

For a non-rigid particle, an average over all conformations is considered, i.e.

$$\langle s^2 \rangle^{1/2} = \left\langle \sum_i m_i r_i^2 \right\rangle^{1/2} \left/ \left( \sum_i m_i \right)^{1/2} \right.$$

Note

The subscript zero is used to indicate unperturbed dimensions (see Definition 1.7), as in  $\langle s^2 \rangle_0^{1/2}$ .

1.10 end-to-end vector

recommended symbol: r

The vector connecting the two ends of a linear polymer chain in a particular conformation.

1.11 end-to-end distance

recommended symbol: r

The length of the end-to-end vector (see Definition 1.10).

1.12 root-mean-square end-to-end distancen

recommended symbol:  $\langle r^2 \rangle^{1/2}$ 

The square root of the mean-square end-to-end distance (see Definition 1.11) of a linear polymer chain averaged over all conformations of the chain. For a freely jointed chain (see Definition 1.16) consisting of N segments each of length L,  $\langle r^2 \rangle^{1/2} = N^{1/2}L$ .

Notes

- 1. The subscript zero is used to indicate unperturbed dimensions (see Definition 1.7), as in  $< r^2 >_0^{1/2}$
- 2. If this term is used repeatedly, and if it is not confusing, the abbreviated name `end-to-end distance' may be used.

1.13 characteristic ratio

recommended symbol:  $C_N$  ( $C_{\infty}$  when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ )

The ratio of the mean-square end-to-end distance (see Definition 1.12),  $\langle r^2 \rangle_0$  of a linear polymer chain in a theta state (see Definition 3.1.5) to  $N \cdot L2$ , where N is the number of rigid sections in the main chain, each of length L; if all of the rigid sections are not of equal length, the mean-square value of L is used, i.e.

$$L^2 = \sum_i \overline{L_i^2}/N$$

Note

In simple single-strand chains, the bonds are taken as the rigid sections.

Term

Definition

1.14 contour length

The maximum end-to-end distance (see Definition 1. 11) of a linear polymer chain.

#### Notes

1. For a single-strand polymer molecule, this usually means the end-to-end distance of the chain extended to the all-trans conformation. For chains with complex structure, only an approximate value of the contour length may be accessible.

2. The sum of the lengths of all skeletal bonds of a single-strand polymer molecule is occasionally termed 'contour length'. This use of the term is discouraged.

1.15 random coil, statistical coil

The complete set of spatial arrangements of a chain molecule with a large number of segments that randomly change mutual orientation with time, under conditions in which it is free from external constraints that would affect its conformation.

#### Note

If the solution of the chain molecules is not in a theta state (see Definition 3.1.5), the segments change mutual orientation only approximately randomly.

1.16 freely jointed chain

A hypothetical linear chain molecule consisting of infinitely thin rectilinear segments uniform in length; each segment can take all orientations in space with equal probability, independently of its neighbours.

#### Note

For models in which the segments are not all uniform in length, the name 'random-walk chain' has been used.

1.17 equivalent chain

A hypothetical freely jointed chain (see Definition 1.16) with the same mean-square end-to-end distance (see Definition 1.11) and contour length (see Definition 1.14) as an actual polymer chain in a theta state (see Definition 3.1.5).

1.18 statistical segment

A segment of an actual polymer chain which behaves, with respect to some property, virtually as a segment of a freely jointed chain (see Definition 1.16).

1.19 freely rotating chain

A hypothetical linear chain molecule, free from short-range and long-range interactions (see Definitions 1.5 and 1.6), consisting of infinitely thin rectilinear segments (bonds) of fixed length, jointed at fixed bond angles; the torsion angles of the bonds can assume all values with equal probability.

1.20 steric factor

recommended symbol:  $\sigma$ 

The ratio of the root-mean-square end-to-end distance (see

Term

Definition

Definition 1.12) of a polymer chain with unperturbed dimensions (see Definition 1.7),  $\langle r^2 \rangle_0^{1/2}$ , to that of a freely rotating chain (see Definition 1.19) with the same structure,  $\langle r^2 \rangle_{0,f}^{1/2}$ , i.e.,  $(\langle r^2 \rangle_0/\langle r^2 \rangle_{0,f})^{1/2}$ , in the limit of infinite chain length.

Note

The steric factor reflects the effect of hindrance to free rotation.

1.21 worm-like chain, continuously curved chain A hypothetical linear macromolecule consisting of an infinitely thin chain of continuous curvature; the direction of curvature at any point is random.

Notes

- 1. The model describes the whole spectrum of chains with different degrees of chain stiffness from rigid rods to random coils (see Definition 1.15), and is particularly useful for representing stiff chains.
- 2. In the literature this chain is sometimes referred to as Porod-Kratky chain.
- 1.22 persistence length

recommended symbol: a

The average projection of the end-to-end vector (see Definition 1.10) on the tangent to the chain contour at a chain end in the limit of infinite chain length.

Note

The persistence length is the basic characteristic of the worm-like chain (see Definition 1.21).

1.23 short-chain branch

An oligomeric offshoot from a macromolecular chain.

1.24 long-chain branch

A polymeric offshoot from a macromolecular chain.

1.25 branching index

recommended symbol: q

A parameter characterizing the effect of long-chain branches (see Definition 1.24) on the size of a branched macromolecule in solution and defined as the ratio of the mean-square radius of gyration (see Definition 1.9) of a branched molecule,  $\langle s_b^2 \rangle$ , to that of an otherwise identical linear molecule,  $\langle s_1^2 \rangle$ , with the same relative molecular mass (see Definition 1.1) in the same solvent and at the same temperature, i.e.  $g = \langle s_b^2 \rangle / \langle s_1^2 \rangle$ .

1.26 network

A highly ramified polymer structure in which each constitutional unit is connected to each other constitutional unit and to the macroscopic phase boundary by many permanent paths through the structure, their number increasing with the average number

1.27 microgel

Term Definition

of intervening bonds; these paths must on the average be coextensive with this structure.

Note

Usually, and in all systems that exhibit rubber elasticity, the number of distinct paths is very high, but some constitutional units exist, in most cases, which are connected by a single path only. Sometimes, a structure without any multiple path has also been called a network.

1.28 copolymer micelle A micelle formed by one or more block or graft copolymer

A network of microscopic dimensions.

molecules in a selective solvent (see Definition 3.1.14).

#### 2 ASSEMBLIES OF MACROMOLECULES

Term Definition

2.1 compositional heterogeneity

The variation in elemental composition from molecule to molecule

heterogeneity usually found in copolymers.

2.2 constitutional The variation in constitution from molecule to molecule in heterogeneity polymers with molecules uniform with respect to elemental composition.

Note

An example is a polymer composed of linear and branched molecules; another example is a statistical copolymer comprising two isomeric constitutional units.

2.3 uniform polymer, monodisperse polymer A polymer composed of molecules uniform with respect to relative molecular mass (see Definition 1.1) and constitution.

#### Notes

- 1. A polymer comprising a mixture of linear and branched chains, all of uniform relative molecular mass, is not uniform.
- 2. A copolymer comprising linear molecules of uniform relative molecular mass and uniform elemental composition, but different sequence arrangement of the various types of monomeric units, is not uniform (e.g. a copolymer comprising molecules with random arrangement as well as block arrangement of monomeric units).
- 3. A polymer uniform with respect only to either relative molecular mass or constitution may be termed 'uniform', provided a suitable qualifier is used (e,g. 'a polymer uniform with respect to relative molecular mass').
- 4. The adjectives 'monodisperse' and 'polydisperse' (see Definition

Term

Definition

2.4) are deeply rooted in the literature despite being non-descriptive and self-contradictory. They are in common usage and it is recognized that they will continue to be used for a certain time, nevertheless more satisfactory terms are clearly desirable. After an extensive search for possible replacements, the new terms 'uniform' and 'non-uniform'(see Definition 2.4) have been selected and they are now the preferred adjectives.

2.4 non-uniform polymer, polydisperse polymer

A polymer comprising molecules non-uniform with respect to relative molecular mass (see Definition 1.1) or constitution or both.

Note

See Definition 2.3, Note 3.

2.5 molar-mass average, relative molecularmass average/molecular-weight average recommended symbols:  $\overline{M}_k$  and  $\overline{M}_{r,k}$ , respectively In both symbols, k specifies the type of average. Any average of the molar mass (see Definition 1.2) or relative molecular mass (molecular weight) (see Definition 1.1) for a non-uniform polymer.

Notes

1. An infinite number of molar-mass averages can in principle be defined, but only a few types of averages are directly accessible experimentally. The most important averages are defined by simple moments of the distribution functions (see Definition 2.13) and are obtained by methods applied to systems in thermodynamic equilibrium, such as osmometry, light scattering and sedimentation equilibrium. Hydrodynamic methods, as a rule, yield more complex molar-mass averages.

2. Any molar-mass average can be defined in terms of mass fractions or mole fractions. In this document only a few of the important molar-mass averages are given in terms of the mass fractions,  $w_i$ , of the species with molar mass  $M_i$ . These definitions are most closely related to the experimental determination of molar-mass averages.

2.6 number-average molar mass

recommended symbol:  $\overline{M}_n$ 

$$\bar{M}_{\rm n} = \frac{1}{\sum_i (w_i/M_i)}$$

number-average relative molecular mass, number-average molecular weight recommended symbol:  $\overline{M}_{r,n}$ 

$$\bar{M}_{\mathrm{r,n}} = \frac{1}{\sum_{i} (w_i / M_{\mathrm{r,i}})}$$

For explanation of symbols, see Definition 2.5.

Term

Definition

2.7 mass-average molar recommended symbol:  $\bar{M}_{\rm w}$ 

$$\bar{M}_{\mathbf{w}} = \sum_{i} w_{i} M_{i}$$

mass-average relative molecular mass, weight-average molecular weight

recommended symbol:  $\overline{M}_{r,w}$ 

$$\bar{M}_{\mathrm{r,w}} = \sum_{i} w_{i} M_{\mathrm{r},i}$$

For explanation of symbols, see Definition 2.5.

z-average molar mass

recommended symbol:  $\bar{M}_z$ 

$$\bar{M}_z = \frac{\sum_i w_i M_i^2}{\sum_i w_i M_i}$$

z-average relative molecular mass, z-average molecular weight

recommended symbol:  $\bar{M}_{r,z}$ 

$$\overline{M}_{\mathrm{r,z}} = \frac{\sum_{i} w_{i} M_{\mathrm{r,i}}^{2}}{\sum_{i} w_{i} M_{\mathrm{r,i}}}$$

2.9 (z+1)-average molar mass

For explanation of symbols, see Definition 2.5.

recommended symbol:  $\overline{M}_{z+1}$ 

$$\bar{M}_{z+1} = \frac{\sum_{i} w_i M_i^3}{\sum_{i} w_i M_i^2}$$

(z+1)-average relative molecular mass,

recommended symbol:  $\bar{M}_{r,z+1}$ 

(z+1)-average molecular weight

$$\bar{M}_{r,z+1} = \frac{\sum_{i} w_i M_{r,i}^3}{\sum_{i} w_i M_{r,i}^2}$$

2.10 viscosity-average molar mass

For explanation of symbols, see Definition 2.5.

recommended symbol:  $\overline{M}_{v}$ 

$$\bar{M}_{\mathbf{v}} = \left[\sum_{i} w_{i} M_{i}^{a}\right]^{1/a}$$

viscosity-average relative molecular mass,

recommended symbol:  $\bar{M}_{\rm r,v}$ 

viscosity-average molecular weight

$$\bar{M}_{\mathrm{r,v}} = \left[\sum_{i} w_{i} M_{\mathrm{r,i}}^{a}\right]^{1/a}$$

where a is the exponent in the Mark-Houwink equation (see Definition 3.2.25),  $[\eta] = K \cdot M^a$ ; for explanation of the other symbols, see Definition 2.5.

Term Definition

Note

The exponent a is not identical with the adjustable parameter of some of the distribution functions (see Definitions 2.16-2.20) or with the persistence length (see Definition 1.22).

2.11 apparent molar mass recommended symbol:  $M_{\rm app}$ 

apparent relative molecular mass, apparent molecular weight recommended symbol:  $M_{\rm r,app}$ 

Molar mass, relative molecular mass, or molecular weight calculated from experimental data without the application of appropriate corrections, such as for finite polymer concentration, association, preferential solvation, compositional heterogeneity (see Definition 2.1), constitutional heterogeneity (see Definition 2.2).

2.12 average degree of polymerization

recommended symbol:  $\overline{X}_k$ 

where k specifies the type of average. Any average of the degree of polymerization (see Definition 1.3) for a polymer.

Note

Definitions 2.5-2.10 apply directly to averages of the degree of polymerization when X is substituted for M in the formulae.

2.13 distribution function

A normalized function giving the relative amount of a portion of a polymeric substance with a specific value, or a range of values, of a random variable or variables.

#### Notes

- 1. Distribution functions may be discrete, i.e. take on only certain specified values of the random variable(s), or continuous, i.e. take on any intermediate value of the random variable(s), in a given range. Most distributions in polymer science are intrinsically discrete, but it is often convenient to regard them as continuous or to use distribution functions that are inherently continuous.
- 2. Distribution functions may be integral (or cumulative), i.e. give the proportion of the population for which a random variable is less than or equal to a given value. Alternatively they may be differential distribution functions (or probability density functions), i.e. give the (maybe infinitesimal) proportion of the population for which the random variable(s) is (are) within a (maybe infinitesimal) interval of its (their) range(s).
- 3. Normalization requires that: (i) for a discrete differential distribution function, the sum of the function values over all possible values of the random variable(s) be unity; (ii) for a continuous differential distribution function, the integral over the entire range of the random variable(s) be unity; (iii) for an integral (cumulative) distribution function, the function value at the upper limit of the random variable(s) be unity.

Term

2.14 number-distribution function

Definition

A distribution function (see Definition 2.13) in which the relative amount of a portion of a substance with a specific value, or a range of values, of the random variable(s) is expressed in terms of mole fraction.

2.15 mass-distribution function, weight-distribution function A distribution function (see Definition 2.13) in which the relative amount of a portion of a substance with a specific value, or a range of values, of the random variable(s) is expressed in terms of mass fraction.

2.16 Schulz-Zimm distribution

A continuous distribution with the differential mass-distribution function (see Definition 2.15) of the form

$$f_{\mathbf{w}}(w) dx = \frac{a^{b+1}}{\Gamma(b+1)} x^b \exp(-ax) dx,$$

where x is a parameter characterizing the chain length, such as relative molecular mass (see Definition 1.1) or degree of polymerization (see Definition 1.3), a and b are positive adjustable parameters, and  $\Gamma(b+1)$  is the gamma function of (b+1).

2.17 most probable distribution

A discrete distribution with the differential mass-distribution function (see Definition 2.15) of the form

$$f_{\mathbf{w}}(x) = a^2 x (1-a)^{x-1}$$
.

For explanation of symbols, see Definition 2.16.

Notes

1. For large values of x, the most probable distribution converges to the particular case of the Schulz-Zimm distribution (see Definition 2.16) with b=1.

2. In the literature, this distribution is sometimes referred to as the Flory distribution or the Schulz-Flory distribution.

2.18 Poisson distribution

A discrete distribution with the differential mass-distribution function (see Definition 2.15) of the form

$$f_{\mathbf{w}}(x) = \frac{x}{a+1} \frac{e^{-a}a^{x-1}}{(x-1)!}$$

For explanation of symbols, see Definition 2.16.

2.19 Tung distribution

A continuous distribution with the differential mass-distribution function (see Definition 2.15) of the form

$$f_{\mathbf{w}}(x) dx = abx^{b-1} \exp(ax^b) dx.$$

For explanation of symbols, see Definition 2.16.

Term

Definition

2.20 logarithmic normal distribution

A continuous distribution with the differential mass-distribution function (see Definition 2.15) of the form

$$f_{\mathbf{w}}(x) dx = \frac{1}{a\sqrt{\pi x}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{a^2} \ln^2 \frac{x}{b}\right) dx.$$

For explanation of symbols, see Definition 2.16.

2.21 polymolecularity correction

A correction applied to relationships between a property and the molar mass (see Definition 1.2) or relative molecular mass (see Definition 1.1), obtained from polymers non-uniform (see Definition 2.4) with respect to relative molecular mass, in order to obtain the corresponding relationship for polymers strictly uniform (see Definition 2.3) with respect to relative molecular mass.

#### **3 DILUTE POLYMER SOLUTIONS**

#### 3.1 General and thermodynamic terms

Term

Definition

3.1.1 dilute solution A solution in which the sum of the volumes of the domains

occupied by the solute molecules or particles is substantially

less than the total volume of the solution.

Note

The term 'domain' refers to the smallest convex body that contains

the molecule or particle in its average shape.

3.1.2 cross-over concentration

recommended symbol:  $c^*$ 

The concentration range at which the sum of the volumes of the domains occupied by the solute molecules or particles in solution

is approximately equal to the total volume of that solution.

Note

For the meaning of the term 'domain', see the note in Definition

3.1.1.

3.1.3 polymer-solvent

interaction

The sum of the effects of all intermolecular interactions between

polymer and solvent molecules in solution that are reflected in the

Gibbs and Helmholtz energies of mixing.

3.1.4 quality of solvent,

thermodynamic

quality of solvent

Qualitative characterization of the polymer-solvent interaction

(see Definition 3.1.3). A solution of a polymer in a 'better' solvent

is characterized by a higher value of the second virial coefficient

(see Definition 3.1.7) than a solution of the same polymer in a

'poorer' solvent.

3.1.5 theta state

The state of a polymer solution for which the second virial

coefficient (see Definition 3.1.7) is zero.

Term

Definition

Notes

- 1. In some respects, a polymer solution in the theta state resembles an ideal solution and the theta state may be referred to as a pseudo-ideal state. However, a solution in the theta state must not be identified with an ideal solution.
- 2. In the literature, the theta state is also written ' $\theta$  state'.
- 3. The solvent involved is often referred to as 'theta solvent'.
- 4. It is assumed that the molar mass of the polymer is high.
- 3.1.6 theta temperature

The temperature at which a solution is in the theta state (see Definition 3.1.5).

Note

In the literature, the theta temperature is also written  $\theta$  temperature.

3.1.7 virial coefficients, virial coefficients of the chemical potential recommended symbol:  $A_i$ , where i = 1, 2, etc.

The coefficients in the expansion of the chemical potential of the solvent, m, in powers of the mass concentration, c, of the solute, i.e.

$$\mu_{\rm s} - \mu_{\rm s}^0 = -\pi V_{\rm s} = -RTV_{\rm s}(A_1c + A_2c^2 + A_3c^3 + \cdots),$$

where  $m^{\circ}$  is the chemical potential of the solvent in the reference state at the temperature of the system and ambient pressure,  $\pi$  is the osmotic pressure and  $V_s$  is the partial molar volume of the solvent. In solvents comprising more than one component, the definition applies to any solvent component. The first virial coefficient is the reciprocal number-average molar mass (see Definition 2.6), i.e.  $A_1 = 1/\bar{M}_n$ . The second and higher virial coefficients,  $A_2, A_3, ...$ , respectively, describe polymer-solvent (see Definition 3.1.3) and polymer-polymer interactions.

Note

The factor *RT* is sometimes included in the virial coefficients.

3.1.8 excluded volume of a segment

The volume from which a segment of a macromolecule in solution effectively excludes all other segments, i.e. those belonging to the same macromolecule as well as those belonging to other macromolecules.

Note

The excluded volume of a segment depends on the Gibbs and Helmholtz energies of mixing of solvent and polymer, i.e. on the thermodynamic quality of the solvent (see Definition 3.1.4), and is not a measure of the geometrical volume of that segment.

3.1.9 excluded volume of a macromolecule

The volume from which a macromolecule in a dilute solution effectively excludes all other macromolecules.

Term

Definition

Note

The excluded volume of a macromolecule depends on the Gibbs and Helmholtz energies of mixing of solvent and polymer, i.e. on the thermodynamic quality of the solvent (see Definition 3.1.4), and is not a measure of the geometrical volume of that macromolecule.

#### 3.1.10 expansion factor

recommended symbols:  $\alpha_r$ ,  $\alpha_s$ ,  $\alpha_{\eta}$ 

The ratio of a dimensional characteristic of a macromolecule in a given solvent at a given temperature to the same dimensional characteristic in the theta state (see Definition 3.1.5) at the same temperature. The most frequently used expansion factors are: expansion factor of the mean-square end-to-end distance (see Definition 1.12),  $\alpha_r = (\langle r^2 \rangle/\langle r^2 \rangle_0)^{1/2}$ ; expansion factor of the radius of gyration (see Definition 1.9),  $\alpha_s = (\langle s^2 \rangle/\langle s^2 \rangle_0)^{1/2}$ ; viscosity expansion factor  $\alpha_{\eta} = ([\eta]/[\eta]_{\theta})^{1/3}$ , where  $[\eta]$  and  $[\eta]_{\theta}$  are the intrinsic viscosity (see Definition 3.2.21) in a given solvent and in the theta state at the same temperature, respectively.

Note

Expansion factors defined by different dimensional characteristics are not exactly equal, nor need they have a constant ratio as a function of relative molecular mass.

# 3.1.11 Flory-Huggins theory

A thermodynamic theory of polymer solutions, first formulated independently by Flory and by Huggins, in which the thermodynamic quantities of the solution are derived from a simple concept of combinatorial entropy of mixing and a reduced Gibbs-energy parameter, the 'c parameter' (see Definition 3.1.12).

#### 3.1.12 *c* parameter

recommended symbol: c

A numerical parameter employed in the Flory-Huggins theory (see Definition 3.1.11), which accounts in the main for the contribution of the non-combinatorial entropy of mixing and for the enthalpy of mixing.

# 3.1.13 preferential sorption, selective sorption

An equilibrium phenomenon, operative in polymer solutions in multicomponent solvents and in polymer networks (see Definition 1.26) swollen by multicomponent solvents, that produces differences in solvent composition in the polymer containing region and in the pure solvent which is in thermo dynamic equilibrium with that region.

#### 3.1.14 selective solvent

A medium that is a solvent for at least one component of a mixture of polymers, or for at least one block of a block or graft polymer, but a non-solvent for the other component(s) or block(s).

Term

Definition

3.1.15 co-solvency

The dissolution of a polymer in a solvent comprising more than one component, each component of which by itself is a non solvent for the polymer.

3.1.16 solubility parameter

recommended symbol: **d** 

(of a polymer)

A characteristic of a polymer used in predicting solubility of that polymer in a given solvent.

Notes

1. For a substance of low molecular weight, the value of the solubility parameter is often estimated from the enthalpy of vaporization; for a polymer, it is usually taken to be the value of the solubility parameter of the solvent producing the solution with maximum intrinsic viscosity (see Definition 3.2.21) or maximum swelling of a network (see Definition 1.26) of the polymer.

2. The solubility parameter is usually expressed in  $(cal/cm^3)^{1/2}$  or, preferably,  $(J/cm3)^{1/2}$  units. The units must always be given;  $1(cal/cm^3)^{1/2}$   $2.05(J/cm^3)^{1/2}$ .

3.1.17 isopycnic

An adjective describing components of a multicomponent system with equal partial specific volumes.

#### 3.2 Transport properties

Term

Definition

3.2.1 frictional coefficient

recommended symbol: f

A tensor correlating the frictional force F, opposing the motion of a particle in a viscous fluid and the velocity a of this particle relative to the fluid.

Mata

In the case of an isolated spherical particle in a viscous isotropicfluid, f is a constant and F = fu.

3.2.2 hydrodynamically equivalent sphere

A hypothetical sphere, impenetrable to the surrounding medium, displaying in a hydrodynamic field the same frictional effect as an actual polymer molecule.

Note

The size of a hydrodynamically equivalent sphere may be different for different types of motion of the macromolecule, e.g. for diffusion and for viscous flow.

3.2.3 hydrodynamic volume

The volume of a hydrodynamically equivalent sphere (see Definition 3.2.2).

3.2.4 bead-rod model

A model simulating the hydrodynamic properties of a chain

Term Definition

macromolecule consisting of a sequence of beads, each of which offers hydrodynamic resistance to the flow of the surrounding medium and is connected to the next bead by a rigid rod which does not. The mutual orientation of the rods is random.

3.2.5 bead-spring model

A model simulating the hydrodynamic properties of a chain macromolecule consisting of a sequence of beads, each of which offers hydrodynamic resistance to the flow of the surrounding medium and is connected to the next bead by a spring which does not contribute to the frictional interaction but which is responsible for the elastic and deformational properties of the chain. The mutual orientation of the springs is random.

3.2.6 freely draining

An adjective referring to a chain macromolecule the segments of which produce such small frictional effects when moving in a medium that the hydrodynamic field in the vicinity of a given segment is not affected by the presence of other segments. Thus, the solvent can flow virtually undisturbed through the domain occupied by a freely draining macromolecule.

3.2.7 non-draining

An adjective describing a chain macromolecule that behaves in a hydrodynamic field as though the solvent within the domain of the macromolecule were virtually immobilized with respect to the macromolecule.

3.2.8 partially draining

An adjective describing a chain macromolecule that behaves in a hydrodynamic field as though the solvent, within the domain of the macromolecule were progressively more immobilized with respect to the macromolecule in the direction from its outer fringes inward.

Note

A freely draining (see Definition 3.2.6) macromolecule and a non-draining (see Definition 3.2.7) macromolecule are two extremes of the concept of a partially draining macromolecule.

3.2.9 streaming birefringence, flow birefringence

The birefringence induced by flow in liquids, solutions and dispersions of optically anisotropic, anisometric or deformable molecules or particles due to a non-random orientation of the molecules or particles.

3.2.10 rotational diffusion

A process by which the equilibrium statistical distribution of the overall orientation of molecules or particles is maintained or restored.

Note

Rotational diffusion may be compared to translational diffusion,

Term

Definition

through which the equilibrium statistical distribution of position in space is maintained or restored.

3.2.11 sedimentation coefficient

recommended symbol: s

A parameter characterizing the motion of a particle in a centrifugal field and defined as the velocity of motion u due to unit centrifugal acceleration, i.e.  $s=u/(r\cdot\omega^2)$ , where  $\omega$  is the angular velocity and r the distance from the centre of rotation.

Note

The unit  $10^{-13}$  second is useful; this unit has been referred to as a 'svedberg' which, however, is not an SI unit.

3.2.12 sedimentation equilibrium

The equilibrium established in a centrifugal field when there is no net flux of any component across any plane perpendicular to the centrifugal force.

3.2.13 equilibrium sedimentation (method)

A method by which the distribution of the concentration of the solute or dispersed component in a dilute solution or dispersion along the centrifuge cell is measured at sedimentation equilibrium (see Definition 3.2.12), and the results are interpreted in terms of molar masses (see Definition 1.2) or their distribution, or both.

3.2.14 sedimentation velocity method

A method by which the velocity of motion of solute component(s) or dispersed particles is measured and the result is expressed in terms of its (their) sedimentation coefficient(s) (see Definition 3.2.11).

3.2.15 Archibald's method

A sedimentation method based on the fact that at the meniscus and at the bottom of the centrifuge cell there is never a flux of the solute across a plane perpendicular to the radial direction and the equations characterizing the sedimentation equilibrium (see Definition 3.2.12) always apply there, even though the system as a whole may be far from equilibrium.

Note

The use of the term `approach to sedimentation equilibrium' for Archibald's method is discouraged, since it has a more general meaning.

3.2.16 equilibrium sedimentation in a density gradient

An equilibrium sedimentation technique (see Definition 3.2.13) working with a multi-component solvent forming a density gradient in a centrifugal field.

 3.2.17 relative viscosity, viscosity ratio recommended symbol:  $\eta_r$ The ratio of the viscosity of the solution,  $\eta_r$  to the viscosity of the solvent,  $\eta_s$ , i.e.  $\eta_r = \eta/\eta_s$ .

Term

3.2.18 relative viscosity increment

Definition

recommended symbol:  $\eta_i$ 

The ratio of the difference between the viscosities of solution and solvent to the viscosity of the solvent, i.e.  $\eta_i = (\eta - \eta_s)/\eta_s$ . For explanation of symbols, see Definition 3.2.17.

Note

The use of the term 'specific viscosity' for this quantity is discouraged, since the relative viscosity increment does not have the attributes of a specific quantity.

3.2.19 reduced viscosity, viscosity number

The ratio of the relative viscosity increment (see Definition 3.2.18) to the mass concentration of the polymer, c, i.e.  $\eta_i/c$ .

Notes

- 1. The unit must be specified; cm<sup>3</sup>/g is recommended.
- 2. This quantity and those in Definitions 3.2.20 and 3.2.21 are neither viscosities nor pure numbers. The terms are to be looked on as traditional names. Any replacement by consistent terminology would produce unnecessary confusion in the polymer literature.

3.2.20 inherent viscosity, logarithmic viscosity number recommended symbols:  $\eta_{inh}$ ,  $\eta_{ln}$ , respectively

The ratio of the natural logarithm of the relative viscosity (see Definition 3.2.17) to the mass concentration of the polymer, c, i.e.

$$\eta_{\rm inh} \equiv \eta_{\rm ln} = (\ln \eta_{\rm r})/c.$$

Notes

See notes under Definition 3.2.19.

3.2.21 intrinsic viscosity, limiting viscosity number

recommended symbol:  $[\eta]$ 

The limiting value of the reduced viscosity (see Definition 3.2.19) or the inherent viscosity (see Definition 3.2.20) at infinite dilution of the polymer, i.e.

$$[\eta] = \lim_{c \to 0} (\eta_i/c) = \lim_{c \to 0} \eta_{inh}$$

Notes

- 1. This term is also known in the literature as the Staudinger index.
- 2. See notes under Definition 3.2.19.

3.2.22 Huggins equation

The equation describing the dependence of the reduced viscosity (see Definition 3.2.19),  $\eta_i/c$ , on the mass concentration of the polymer, c, for dilute polymer solutions (see Definition 3.1.1) of the form

$$\eta_i/c = \lceil \eta \rceil + k_H \lceil \eta \rceil^2 c$$

Term

Definition

where  $k_{\rm H}$  is the Huggins coefficient (see Definition 3.2.23) and  $[\eta]$  is the intrinsic viscosity (see Definition 3.2.21).

3.2.23 Huggins coefficient

recommended symbol:  $k_{\rm H}$ 

A parameter in the Huggins equation (see Definition 3.2.22).

3.2.24 viscosity function

recommended symbol:  $\Phi$ 

A coefficient connecting the intrinsic viscosity (see Definition 3.2.21), the radius of gyration (see Definition 1.9) and the molar mass (see Definition 1.2) of a chain macromolecule, according to the equation  $\lceil \eta \rceil = \Phi \ 6^{3/2} \langle s^2 \rangle^{3/2} / M$ .

Note

The viscosity function is often referred to as the Flory constant.

3.2.25 Mark-Houwink equation

The equation describing the dependence of the intrinsic viscosity (see Definition 3.2.21) of a polymer on its relative molecular mass (molecular weight) (see Definition 1.1) and having the form

 $[\eta] = K \cdot M_r^a$ 

where K and a are constants, the values of which depend on the nature of the polymer and solvent as well as on temperature;  $M_r$ , is usually one of the relative molecular-mass averages (see Definition 2.5).

#### Notes

- 1. The use of this equation with the relative molecular mass (molecular weight) is recommended, rather than with molar mass (which has the dimension of mass divided by amount of substance), since in the latter case the constant K assumes awkward and variable dimensions owing to the fractional and variable nature of the exponent a.
- 2. Kuhn and Sakurada have also made important contributions and their names are sometimes included, as, for example, in the Kuhn-Mark-Houwink-Sakurada equation.

#### 3.3 Coherent elastic scattering of radiation

A beam of radiation traversing a medium may be attenuated and partially scattered. The definitions below are for those cases in which the attenuation of the incident beam is due only to scattering, the energy of scattering quanta is the same as that of quanta in the primary beam (elastic scattering) and phase relationships between independent scatterers are retained (coherent scattering). This document deals with light scattering (LS), small-angle x-ray scattering (SAXS), and small-angle neutron scattering (SANS). In light scattering the polarization of light is relevant; plane-polarized light is considered here only, and it is called vertically polarized (v) if the electric vector of the beam is perpendicular to the plane containing the source, sample and detector, and horizontally polarized (h) if the electric vector lies in that plane. Unpolarized light is considered to be a mixture of equal parts of v and h light.

Term

Definition

3.3.1 small particle

A particle much smaller than the wavelength of the radiation in the medium. In practice, all dimensions of a particle considered small must be less than about one-twentieth of the wavelength employed.

3.3.2 large particle

A particle with dimensions comparable with the wavelength of the radiation in the medium or larger. In practice a particle must be treated as large, if its largest dimension exceeds about one-twentieth of the wavelength employed.

3.3.3 scattering angle, angle of observation

recommended symbol: q

The angle between the forward direction of the incident beam and a straight line connecting the scattering point and the detector.

3.3.4 scattering vector

Vector difference between the wave propagation vectors of the incident and the scattered beam, both of length 2ð/ë, where ë is the wavelength of the scattered radiation in the medium.

3.3.5 length of the scattering vector

recommended symbol: q

The length of the scattering vector (see Definition 3.3.4) is  $q = (4\pi/\lambda) \cdot \sin(\theta/2)$ , where  $\lambda$  is the wavelength of the scattered radiation in the medium and  $\theta$  is the scattering angle (see Definition 3.3.3).

3.3.6 refractive index increment

recommended symbol:  $\partial n/\partial C$ 

The change of the solution refractive index, n, with solute concentration, C.

Notes

1. The solute concentration is most frequently expressed in terms of mass concentration, molality or volume fraction. If expressed in terms of mass concentration or molality, the corresponding refractive index increments are referred to as specific or molal refractive index increments, respectively.

2. Following use of the full name, the abbreviated name refractive increment may be used.

3.3.7 Rayleigh ratio

recommended symbols:  $R(\theta)$ ,  $R_{\theta}$ 

The quantity used to characterize the scattered intensity at the scattering angle  $\theta$  (see Definition 3.3.3), defined as  $R(\theta) = i_{\theta} r^2/(I \cdot f \cdot V)$ , where I is the intensity of the incident radiation,  $i_{\theta}$  is the total intensity of scattered radiation observed at an angle  $\theta$  and a distance r from the point of scattering and V is the scattering volume. The factor f takes account of polarization phenomena.

Term

Definition

It depends on the type of radiation employed:

- 1. for light scattering, dependent on the polarization of the incident beam, f=1 for vertically polarized light,  $f=\cos^2\theta$  for horizontally polarized light,  $f=(1+\cos^2\theta)/2$  for unpolarized light;
- 2. for small-angle neutron scattering f = 1;
- 3. for small-angle x-ray scattering  $f \approx 1$ , if  $\theta < \text{ca. } 5^{\circ}$ .

Notes

- 1. The dimension of  $R(\theta)$  is  $(length)^{-1}$  and the unit commonly used is cm<sup>-1</sup>.
- 2. In small-angle neutron scattering the term cross-section is often used instead of  $R(\theta)$ ; the two quantities are identical.
- 3.3.8 excess Rayleigh ratio

The difference between the Rayleigh ratio (see Definition 3.3.7) for a dilute solution and for pure solvent.

Note

If the scattering intensity is not reduced to the Rayleigh ratio, the difference between the scattering intensities for a dilute solution and that for pure solvent is named 'excess scattering'.

3.3.9 turbidity

recommended symbol:  $\tau$ 

The apparent absorbance of the incident radiation due to scattering.

Note

For small particles (see Definition 3.3.1), direct proportionality exists between turbidity and the Rayleigh ratio (see Definition 3.3.7).

3.3.10 particle scattering function, particle scattering factor

recommended symbols:  $P(\theta)$ ,  $P_{\theta}$ 

The ratio of the intensity of radiation scattered at an angle of observation  $\theta$  (see Definition 3.3.3) to the intensity of radiation scattered at an angle zero, i.e.  $P(\theta) \equiv R(\theta)/R(0)$ .

3.3.11 Zimm plot

A diagrammatic representation of data on scattering from large particles (see Definition 3.3.2), corresponding to the equation

$$\frac{Kc}{\Delta R(\theta)} = \frac{1}{\overline{M}_{\mathbf{w}}P(\theta)} + 2A_{2}c + \cdots,$$

and used for the simultaneous evaluation of the mass-average molar mass (see Definition 2.7)  $\bar{M}_{\rm w}$ , the second virial coefficient of the chemical potential (see Definition 3.1.7)  $A_2$  and (usually) the z-average radius of gyration (see Definition 1.9)  $\langle s^2 \rangle_{\rm z}^{1/2}$ ; c is the mass concentration of the solute,  $\Delta R(\theta)$  the excess Rayleigh ratio (see Definition 3.3.8), and  $P(\theta)$  the particle

**Term** 

Definition

scattering function (see Definition 3.3.10) that comprises (usually) the z-average radius of gyration. *K* depends on the solute, the temperature and the type of radiation employed.

Note

Several modifications of the Zimm plot are in frequent use; the most common one uses the excess scattering (see Definition 3.3.8) instead of the excess Rayleigh ratio.

3.3.12 Guinier plot

A diagrammatic representation of data on scattering from large particles (see Definition 3.3.2), obtained at different angles but at the same concentration, constructed by plotting  $\log \Delta R(\theta)$  or  $\log P(\theta)$  versus  $\sin^2(\theta/2)$  or  $q^2$ , and (usually) used for the evaluation of the radius of gyration (see Definition 1.9).  $\Delta R(\theta)$  is the excess Rayleigh ratio (see Definition 3.3.8),  $P(\theta)$  the particle scattering function (see Definition 3.3.10),  $\theta$  the scattering angle (see Definition 3.3.3) and q the length of the scattering vector (see Definition 3.3.5).

3.3.13 Kratky plot

A diagrammatic representation of scattering data on large particles, obtained at different angles but at the same concentration, constructed by plotting  $\sin^2(\theta/2) \cdot \Delta R(\theta)$  versus  $\sin(\theta/2)$ , or  $q^2 \Delta R(\theta)$  versus q, and used for the determination of molecular shape. For explanation of symbols, see Definition 3.3.12.

3.3.14 dissymmetry of scattering

recommended symbol:  $z(\theta_1, \theta_2)$ 

The ratio of two Rayleigh ratios (see Definition 3.3.7) for different angles of observation (see Definition 3.3.3), i.e.  $z(\theta_1, \theta_2) = R(\theta_1)/R(\theta_2)$ ,  $\theta_1 < \theta_2$ .

Note

The angles must be specified; in light scattering it is customary to let  $\theta_2 = 180^{\circ} - \theta_1$  and, most frequently,  $\theta_1 = 45^{\circ}$  and  $\theta_2 = 135^{\circ}$ .

3.3.15 depolarization of scattered light

The phenomenon, due primarily to the anisotropy of the polarizability of the scattering medium, resulting from the fact that the electric vectors of the incident and scattered beams are not coplanar and that, therefore, light scattered from a vertically (horizontally) polarized incident beam contains a horizontal (vertical) component.

3.3.16 turbidimetric titration

The process in which a precipitant is added incrementally to a highly dilute polymer solution and the intensity of light scattered by, or the turbidity (see Definition 3.3.9) due to, the finely dispersed particles of the polymer-rich phase (see Definition 3.4.3) is measured as a function of the amount of precipitant added.

Term Definition

3.3.17 isorefractive An adjective describing components of a multicomponent

system having zero refractive index increments with respect to

each other.

3.3.18 Mie scattering Scattering of light by particles with size larger than approximately

one-half of the wavelength of incident light.

Note

For homogeneous spheres, this phenomenon is rigorously

described by the theory developed by Mie.

#### 3.4 Separation

dilute phase

phase,

fractionation

fractionation

concentrated phase

Term Definition

3.4.1 fractionation A process by means of which macromolecular species differing in

> some characteristic (chemical composition, relative molecular mass (see Definition 1.1), branching, stereoregularity, etc) are

separated from each other.

3.4.2 polymer-poor That phase of a two-phase equilibrium system, consisting of a phase,

polymer and low-molecular-weight material, in which the polymer

concentration is lower.

Note

The use of the name 'sol phase' is discouraged.

3.4.3 polymer-rich That phase of a two-phase equilibrium system, consisting of

a polymer and low-molecular-weight material, in which the

polymer concentration is higher.

The use of the name 'gel phase' is discouraged.

3.4.4 precipitation A process in which a polymeric material, consisting of

> macromolecules differing in some characteristic affecting their solubility, is separated from solution into fractions by successively decreasing the solution power of the solvent, resulting in the repeated formation of a two-phase system in which the less soluble components concentrate in the polymer-rich phase (see Definition

3.4.3).

3.4.5 extraction A process in which a polymeric material, consisting of

> macromolecules differing in some characteristic affecting their solubility, is separated from a polymer-rich (see Definition 3.4.3) phase into fractions by successively increasing the solution power of the solvent, resulting in the repeated formation of a two phase system in which the more soluble components concentrate

in the polymer-poor phase (see Definition 3.4.2).

Term Definition

3.4.6 size-exclusion recommended abbreviation: SEC chromatography A separation technique in which separation mainly according

to the hydrodynamic volume (see Definition 3.2.3) of the molecules or particles takes place in a porous non-adsorbing material with pores of approximately the same size as the effective dimensions

in solution of the molecules to be separated.

gel-permeation recommended abbreviation: GPC chromatography The term 'gel-permeation chroma

The term 'gel-permeation chromatography' should only be used when the porous non-adsorbing material is a gel. The term 'size

exclusion chromatography' is preferred.

3.4.7 molar-mass

exclusion limit,

molecular-weight

exclusion limit

molecular-weight

exclusion limit

molecular-weight

exclusion limit

molecular-weight

exclusion limit

pores of the porous non-adsorbing material used in size-exclusion

chromatography (see Definition 3.4.6).

Note

For particles with molar mass or molecular weight larger than the exclusion limit the separation effect of the size-exclusion chromatography vanishes.

3.4.8 elution volume The volume of a solvent passed, since the injection of the sample, through a size-exclusion chromatography (see Definition 3.4.6) bed at the time at which a specified signal of the detector has been recorded.

The elution volume (see Definition 3.4.8) at the maximum concentration of an elution peak.

A calibration of a size-exclusion chromatography (see Definition 3.4.6) set-up based on the finding that the retention volume (see Definition 3.4.9) of a molecular or particulate species is a single-valued function of an appropriate size parameter of this molecule or particle, irrespective of its chemical nature

and structure.

Note

The product of the intrinsic viscosity (see Definition 3.2.21) and molar mass (see Definition 1.2),  $[\eta]M$ , has been widely used as the size parameter.

as the size parameter

3.4.9 retention volume

calibration

3.4.10 universal

3.4.11 spreading function The normalized signal produced, as a function of elution volume

(see Definition 3.4.8), at the outlet of a size-exclusion

chromatography (see Definition 3.4.6) set-up, by an instantaneous

injection of a uniform sample.

Term

Definition

3.4.12 plate number

recommended symbol: N

A characteristic of the efficiency of a size-exclusion chromato-

graphy (see Definition 3.4.6) set-up in terms of band broadening, defined as  $N = (V_R/\sigma_V)^2$ , where  $V_R$  is the

retention volume (see Definition 3.4.9) of an individual low-molecular-weight compound, and  $\sigma_V$  is the corresponding half width at 60.7% peak height of the elution peak.

3.4.13 plate height

recommended symbol: H

The length of a part of a size-exclusion chromatography (see Definition 3.4.6) bed corresponding to one plate, i.e. the length of the bed, L, divided by its plate number (see Definition 3.4.12),

N, or H = L/N.

#### 4 ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF TERMS

Term angle of observation	$Symbol \\ \theta$	Definition number 3.3.3 2.11
apparent molar mass	$M_{ m app}$	2.11
apparent molecular weight	$M_{ m r,app}$	2.11
apparent relative molecular mass	$M_{ m r,app}$	3.2.15
Archibald's method	$ar{X}$	2.12
average degree of polymerization	Α	3.2.4
bead-rod model		3.2.5
bead-spring model	a	1.25
branching index	$G \\ C_N, C_\infty$	1.13
characteristic ratio		3.1.12
chi parameter	χ	3.1.15
co-solvency		2.1
compositional heterogeneity		3.4.3
concentrated phase		2.2
constitutional heterogeneity continuous distribution function		2.13
continuous distribution function continuously curved chain		1.21
contour length		1.14
copolymer micelle		1.28
cross-over concentration	$c^*$	3.1.2
cross-section	C	3.3.7
cumulative distribution function		2.13
degree of polymerization	$\boldsymbol{X}$	1.3
depolarization of scattered light	**	3.3.15
differential distribution function		2.13
dilute phase		3.4.2
dilute solution		3.1.1
discrete distribution function		2.13
distribution function		2.13
dissymmetry of scattering	$z(\theta_1, \theta_2)$	3.3.14
elution volume	2(01) 02)	3.4.8
end-to-end distance	r	1.11, 1.12
end-to-end vector	r	1.10
equilibrium sedimentation (method)	- -	3.2.13

Term	Symbol	Definition number
equilibrium sedimentation in a density gradient		3.2.16
equivalent chain		1.17
equivalent sphere		1.4, 3.2.2
excess Rayleigh ratio		3.3.8
excess scattering		3.3.8
excluded volume of a macromolecule		3.1.9
excluded volume of a segment		3.1.8
expansion factor	α α α	3.1.10
extraction fractionation	$\alpha_{\rm r}, \alpha_{\rm s}, \alpha_{\rm c}$	3.4.5
	$\boldsymbol{F}$	3.2.24
Flory constant	F	
Flory distribution		2,17
Flory-Huggins theory		3.1.11
flow birefringence		3.2.9
fractionation		3.4.1
freely draining		3.2.6
freely jointed chain		1.16
freely rotating chain		1.19
frictional coefficient	F	3.2.1
gel-permeation chromatography		3.4.6
Guinier plot		3.3.12
Huggins coefficient	$K_{ m H}$	3.2.23
Huggins equation	11	3.2.22
hydrodynamic volume		3.2.3
hydrodynamically equivalent sphere		3.2.2
inherent viscosity	$H_{\mathrm{inh}}$	3.2.20
integral distribution function	11 <sub>1nn</sub>	2.13
intrinsic viscosity	[ <b>h</b> ]	3.2.21
	[11]	3.1.17
isopycnic		
isorefractive		3.3.17
Kratky plot		3.3.13
Kuhn-Mark-Houwink-Sakurada equation		3.2.25
large particle		3.3.2
length of the scattering vector	$q_{\underline{}}$	3.3.5
limiting viscosity number	[ <b>h</b> ]	3.2.21
logarithmic normal distribution		2.20
logarithmic viscosity number	$H_{ m ln}$	3.2.20
long-chain branch		1.24
long-range interaction		1.6
long-range intramolecular interaction		1.6
Mark-Houwink equation		3.2.25
mass-distribution function		2.15
mass-average degree of polymerization	<del>-</del> -	2.12
	$ar{ extbf{X}}_{ ext{w}}$	
mass-average molar mass	$ar{M}_{ m w}$	2.7
mass-average relative molecular mass		2.7
	$ar{M}_{ m r,w}$	
microgel		1,27
Mie scattering		3.3.18
molal refractive index increment		3.3.6
molar mass	M	1.2
molar-mass average	<del></del>	2.5
	$ar{M}$	2.4.7
molar-mass exclusion limit	1.6	3.4.7
molecular weight	$M_{ m r}$	1.1
molecular-weight average	$ar{M}_{ m r}$	2.5
molecular-weight exclusion limit	I	3.4.7
monodisperse polymer		2.3
monodisperse porymer		2.3

# **DEFINITIONS**

Term	Symbol	Definition number
most probable distribution	•	2.17
network		1.26
non-draining		3.2.7
non-uniform polymer		2.4
number-average degree of polymerization	_	2.12
number average degree or porymerization	$ar{X}_{ m n}$	2.12
number-average molar mass	$ar{M}_{ m n}$	2.6
1 1 1 11		2.6
number-average molecular weight	$ar{M}_{ m r,n}$	2.6
number-average relative molecular mass		2.6
	$ar{M}_{ m r,n}$	
number-distribution function		2.14
partially draining	-/.	3.2.8
particle scattering factor	$P(\mathbf{q}), P_{\mathbf{q}}$	3.3.10
particle scattering function	$P(\mathbf{q}), P_{\mathbf{q}}$	3.3.10
persistence length	а	1.22
perturbed dimensions		1.8
plate height	H	3.4.13
plate number	N	3.4.12
Poisson distribution		2.18
polydisperse polymer		2.4
polymer-poor phase		3.4.2
polymer-rich phase		3.4.3
polymer-solvent interaction		3.1.3
polymolecularity correction		2.21
Porod-Kratky chain		1.21
precipitation fractionation		3.4.4
preferential sorption		3.1.13
probability density function		2.13
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		3.1.4
quality of solvent	$s, < s^2 > 1/2$	1.9
radius of gyration random coil	8, <8 >	1.15
		· -
random-walk chain	D(m) D	1.16
Rayleigh ratio	$R(\mathbf{q}), R_{\mathbf{q}}$	3.3.7
reduced viscosity	<b>a</b> 1 <b>a</b> 2	3.2.19
refractive increment	$\P n/\P C$	3.3.6
refractive index increment	$\P n/\P C$	3.3.6
relative molecular mass	M	1.1
relative molecular-mass average	$ar{M}_{ m r}$	2.5
relative viscosity	$oldsymbol{h}_{ m r}$	3.2.17
relative viscosity	$oldsymbol{h}_{ m i}$	3.2.17
	111	
retention volume	$< r^2 > 1/2$	3.4.9
root-mean-square end-to-end distance	< <i>r</i> >	1.12
rotational diffusion		3.2.10
scattering angle	$oldsymbol{q}$	3.3.3
scattering vector		3.3.4
Schulz-Flory distribution		2.17
Schulz-Zimm distribution		2.16
second virial coefficient	$A_2$	3.1.7
sedimentation coefficient	S	3.2.11
sedimentation equilibrium		3.2.12
sedimentation velocity method		3.2.14
selective sorption		3.1.13
selective solvent		3.1.14
short-chain branch		1.23
short-range interaction		1.5
short-range intramolecular interaction		1.5
6		

Term	Symbol	Definition number
size-exclusion chromatography		3.4.6
small particle		3.3.1
solubility parameter	d	3.1.16
specific refractive index increment		3.3.6
spreading function		3.4.11
statistical coil		1.15
statistical segment	r <b>7</b> -3	1.18
Staudinger index steric factor	[ <b>h</b> ]	3.2.21 1.20
	$oldsymbol{s}$	
streaming birefringence thermodynamic quality of solvent		3.2.9 3.1.4
thermodynamically equivalent sphere		1.4
theta solvent		3.1.5
theta state		3.1.5
theta temperature		3.1.6
Tung distribution		2.19
turbidimetric titration		3.3.16
turbidity	t	3.3.9
uniform polymer		2.3
universal calibration		3.4.10
unperturbed dimensions		1.7
virial coefficients		3.1.7
virial coefficients of the chemical potential	$A_1, A_2, \ldots$	3.1.7
viscosity function	$oldsymbol{F}$	3.2.24
viscosity number	_	3.2.19
viscosity ratio	$oldsymbol{h}_{\mathrm{r}}$	3.2.17
viscosity-average degree of polymerization	$ar{X}_{ m v}$	2.12
viscosity-average molar mass	$ar{M}_{ m \ v}$	2.10
viscosity-average molecular weight	$ar{M}_{ m r,v}$	2.10
viscosity-average relative molecular mass	$ar{M}_{ m r,v}$	2.10
weight-average degree of polymerization	$ar{X}_{ m w}$	2.12
weight-average molecular weight	$ar{M}_{ m r,w}$	2.7
weight-distribution function	<b>,</b>	2.15
worm-like chain		1.21
Zimm plot		3.3.11
z-average degree of polymerization	$ar{X}_{\mathrm{z}}$	2.12
z-average molar mass	$\bar{M}_z$	2.8
z-average molecular weight	$\bar{M}_{\mathrm{r.z}}$	2.8
z-average relative molecular mass	$\overline{M}_{\text{r,z}}$	2.8
(z+l)-average degree of polymerization	$\overline{X}_{z+1}$	2.12
(z+ 1)-average molar mass	$ar{M}_{ ext{z+1}}$	2.9
(z+1)-average molecular weight	$ar{M}_{ m r,z+1}$	2.9
(z+l)-average relative molecular mass	$ar{M}_{ m r,z+1} \ ar{M}_{ m r,z+1}$	2.9
	1 <b>VI</b> r,z+1	

# REFERENCES

- 1 IUPAC. Basic definitions of terms relating to polymers 1974. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**, 477-491 (1974). Reprinted as Chapter 1, this volume.
- 2 IUPAC. Stereochemical definitions and notations relating to polymers (recommendations 1980). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **53**, 733-752 (1981). Reprinted as Chapter 2, this volume.
- 3 IUPAC. Note on the terminology for molar masses in polymer science. *Makromol. Chem.* **185**, Appendix to No. 1 (1984); *J. Polym. Sci., Polym. Lett. Ed.* **22**, 57 (1984); and in other journals.

# 4: Definitions of Terms Relating to Crystalline Polymers (1988)

#### **PREAMBLE**

The recommendations embodied in this document are concerned with the terminology relating to the structure of crystalline polymers and the process of macromolecular crystallization. The document is limited to systems exhibiting crystallinity in the classical sense of three-dimensionally periodic regularity. The recommendations deal primarily with crystal structures that are comprised of essentially rectilinear, parallel-packed polymer chains, and secondarily, with those comprised of so-called globular macromolecules. Since the latter are biological in nature, they are not covered in detail here. In general, macromolecular systems with mesophases are also omitted, but crystalline polymers with conformational disorder are included.

After a listing of some general definitions relating to crystalline polymers (Section 1), the subject is divided into sections dealing, successively, with local structural arrangements at the scale of a few bond lengths (Section 2), morphological aspects (Section 3), molecular conformation within polymer crystals (Section 4) and, finally, kinetic aspects of crystallization (Section 5). An alphabetical index of terms is provided for the convenience of the reader.

This document relies on the basic definitions of terms in polymer science [1]. It is the second in a current series published by the Commission on Macromolecular Nomenclature dealing with definitions of physical and physicochemical terms in the polymer field (for the first, see Reference [2]).

#### 1 GENERAL DEFINITIONS

Term Definition

1.1 crystallinity The presence of three-dimensional order on the level of atomic

dimensions.

Note

Crystallinity may be detected by diffraction techniques, heat-of fusion measurements, etc. Some amount of disorder within the crystalline region is not incompatible with this concept.

1.2 crystalline polymer A polymer showing crystallinity.

Prepared by a working group consisting of G. Allegra (Italy), P. Corradini (Italy), H.-G. Elias (USA), P.H. Geil (USA), H.D. Keith (USA) and B. Wunderlich (USA). Reprinted from *Pure Appl. Chem.* **61**, 769-785 (1989).

Term

Definition

Notes

- 1. One- or two-dimensional order leads to mesophase structure.
- 2. The range of order may be as small as about 2 nn in one (or more) crystallographic direction(s) and is usually below 50 nm in at least one direction.

1.3 degree of crystallinity

recommended symbols:  $w_c$  for mass fraction;  $\mathbf{f}_c$  for volume fraction. The fractional amount of crystallinity in the polymer sample.

Notes

- 1. The assumption is made that the sample can be subdivided into a crystalline phase and an amorphous phase (the so-called two-phase model).
- 2. Both phases are assumed to have properties identical with those of their ideal states, with no influence of interfaces.
- 3. The degree of crystallinity may be expressed either as the mass fraction or as the volume fraction, the two quantities being related by

$$w_{c} = \mathbf{f}_{c} \mathbf{r}_{c} / \mathbf{r} \tag{1}$$

where  $\mathbf{r}$  and  $\mathbf{r}_c$  are the densities of the entire sample and of the crystalline fraction, respectively.

- 4. The degree of crystallinity can be determined by several experimental techniques; among the most commonly used are: (i) x-ray diffraction, (ii) calorimetry, (iii) density measurements, and (iv) infra-red spectroscopy (IR). Imperfections in crystals are not easily distinguished from the amorphous phase. Also, the various techniques may be affected to different extents by imperfections and interfacial effects. Hence, some disagreement among the results of quantitative measurements of crystallinity by different methods is frequently encountered.
- 5. The following expressions for  $w_{c,a}$ , are recommended, where the subscript a specifies the particular experimental method used. (i) By x-ray diffraction: the degree of crystallinity,  $w_{c,x}$ , is given by

$$w_{c,x} = I_c/(I_c + K_x I_a) \tag{2}$$

where  $I_c$  and  $I_a$  are the integrated intensities scattered over a suitable angular interval by the crystalline and the amorphous phases, respectively, and  $K_x$  is a calibration constant. If the sample is anisotropic, a suitable average of the diffracted intensity in reciprocal space must be obtained.

(ii) By calorimetry: the degree of crystallinity,  $w_{ch}$  is given by

$$W_{c,h} = \Delta h_{fus} / \Delta h_{fus,c} \tag{3}$$

where  $h_{\rm fus}$  is the specific enthalpy of fusion of the sample and  $h_{\rm fus,c}$  is the specific enthalpy of fusion of the completely crystalline polymer over the same temperature range. The value of  $h_{\rm fus,c}$ , may be obtained by extrapolating  $h_{\rm fus}$  to the density

Term

Definition

of the completely crystalline polymer, which in turn may be obtained from x-ray diffraction data. The specific enthalpies of fusion are temperature-dependent.

(iii) By density measurements: the degree of crystallinity,  $w_{c,d}$ , is given by

$$w_{c,d} = \frac{\rho_c}{\rho} \cdot \frac{\rho - \rho_a}{\rho_c - \rho_a} \tag{4}$$

where  $\rho$ ,  $\rho_c$  and  $\rho_a$  are the densities of the sample, of the completely crystalline polymer and of the completely amorphous polymer, respectively.

(iv) By infra-red spectroscopy: the degree of crystallinity,  $w_{c,i}$ , is given by

$$w_{c,i} = \frac{1}{a_c \rho l} \log_{10}(I_0/I) \tag{5}$$

where  $I_0$  and I are, respectively, the incident and the transmitted intensities at the frequency of the absorption band due to the crystalline portion,  $a_c$  is the absorptivity of the crystalline material and l is the thickness of the sample.

1.4 (polymer) crystal

A crystalline domain usually limited by well-defined boundaries.

Notes

- 1. Polymer crystals frequently do not display the perfection that is usual for low-molar-mass substances.
- 2. Twinned polymer crystals are, sometimes, erroneously referred to as 'crystals'.
- 3. Polymer crystals that can be manipulated individually are often called (polymer) single crystals. A single crystal may contain different fold domains.

1.5 (polymer) crystallite

A small crystalline domain.

Notes

- 1. A crystallite may have irregular boundaries and parts of its constituent macromolecules may extend beyond its boundaries.
- 2. This definition is not identical with that used in classical crystallography.

1.6 unit cell

The smallest, regularly repeating material portion contained in a parallelepiped from which a crystal is formed by parallel displacements in three dimensions [3].

Notes

1. Unlike in the case of low-molar-mass substances, the unit cell of polymer crystals usually comprises only parts of the polymer

Term Definition

molecules and the regularity of the periodic repetition may be

imperfect.

2. In the case of parallel-chain crystals, the chain axis is usually

denoted by c or, sometimes, b.

3. This definition applies to the so-called primitive unit cell. In practice, the effective unit cell may consist of more than one

primitive unit cell.

1.7 molecular The conformation of the macromolecule as a whole.

conformation

Notes

1. In the polymer literature, molecular conformation is sometimes

referred to as macroconformation.

2. In molecular conformations involving parallel stems, the latter

may be confined to the same crystal or may also extend over

several crystals.

1.8 local conformation The conformation of a macromolecule at the scale of the

constitutional units.

Note

In the polymer literature, local conformation is sometimes referred

to as microconformation.

# 2 TERMINOLOGY RELATING TO LOCAL CONFORMATION AND STRUCTURAL ASPECTS [4]

Term Definition

2.1 chain axis The straight line parallel to the direction of chain extension,

connecting the centres of mass of successive blocks of chain units,

each of which is contained within an identity period (see

Fig. 4.1).

2.2 (chain) identity period, or (chain)

repeating distance

The shortest distance along the chain axis for translational

repetition of the chain structure.

Notes

1. The chain identity period is usually denoted by c.

2, An example is given by Fig. 4.1.

2.3 (chain) conformational

repeating unit

The smallest structural unit of a polymer chain with a given

conformation that is repeated along that chain through symmetry

operations [5].

same chain.

2.4 geometrical The symmetry correspondence among units belonging to the

equivalence

# **DEFINITIONS**

Terms

Definition

Note

The symmetry elements always bear a special relationship to the chain axis (see also the note, Definition 2.9).

2.5 equivalence postulate

The working hypothesis that the chain monomeric units are geometrically equivalent [6].

2.6 helix

The molecular conformation of a spiral nature, generated by regularly repeating rotations around the backbone bonds of a macromolecule.

Note

An example is shown in Fig. 4.1.

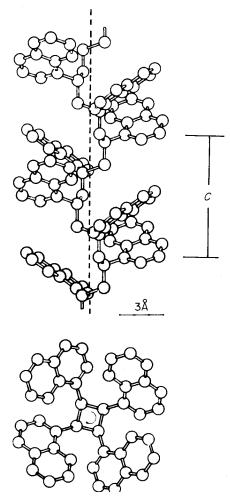


Fig. 4.1 Side view (above) and end view (below) of the macromolecule of isotactic poly(l-vinylnaphthalene) in the crystalline state. The helix symbol is s(2\*4/1). The chain axis is shown by the dashed line, and c is the

chain identity period. Hydrogen atoms are omitted. [From P. Corradini and P. Ganis. *Nuovo Cimento*, *Suppl.* **15**, 96 (1960)].

#### **CRYSTALLINE POLYMERS**

Term Definition

2.7 helix residue units that The smallest set of one or more successive configurational base

generates the whole chain through helical symmetry.

2.8 class of helix The number of skeletal chain atoms contained within the helix

residue.

2.9 line repetition groups The possible symmetries of arrays extending in one direction with

a fixed repeating distance [3, 5, 7].

#### Note

Linear polymer chains in the crystalline state must belong to one of the line repetition groups (see Table 4.1 for some examples). Permitted symmetry elements are: the identity operation (symbol 1); the translation along the chain axis (symbol t); the mirror plane orthogonal to the chain axis (symbol m) and that containing the chain axis (symbol d); the glide plane containing the chain axis (symbol c); the inversion centre, placed on the chain axis (symbol i); the two-fold axis orthogonal to the chain axis (symbol 2); the helical, or screw, symmetry where the axis of the helix coincides with the chain axis. In the latter case, the symbol is s(A\*M/N), where s stands for the screw axis, A is the class of the helix, \* and / are separators, and M is the integral number of residues contained in N turns, corresponding to the identity period (M and N must be prime to each other) [8, 9] (see Fig. 4.1). The class index A may be dropped if deemed unnecessary, so that the helix may also be simply denoted as s(M/N) [5, 7].

Table 4.1 Chain symmetry of some crystalline polymers

Line repetition	
group [a]	Polymer
<i>t</i> 1	trans- 1,4-polyisoprene
s(A*M/N)	isotactic polypropene (M/N=3/1, A=2)
s(A*M/N)2	<i>syndiotactic</i> polypropene ( $M/N=2/1$ , $A=4$ , helical modification)
t <i>m</i>	poly(heptamethylene pimelamide)
tc	poly(1,1-difluoroethylene) (modification 2)
t <i>i</i>	diisotactic poly[ethylene-alt-(cis-2-butene)]
s(5*2/1)m	poly(cyclopentene)
s(14*2/1)d	poly(hexamethylene adipamide)
t <i>cm</i>	syndiotactic 1,2-poly(1,3-butadiene)
s(1*2/1)dm	polyethylene

[a] See the note, Definition 2.9 for explanation of symbols.

2.10 structural disorder Any deviation from the ideal three-dimensional regularity of the polymer crystal structure.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

Term Definition

Note

Examples of structural disorder in crystalline polymers are given in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2 Evamples of structural disorder occurring in crystalline polymers

Type of structural disorder	order occurring in crystalline polymers  Examples
(i) lattice distortion	as in usual crystallization (i.e. mechanical strain, lattice
	dislocation, impurities, etc)
(ii) chain orientation disorder	isotactic polypropene [12], isotactic polystyrene [13],
	poly(vinylidene fluoride)-form II [14]
(iii) configurational disorder	atactic polymers capable of crystallization: poly(vinyl
	alcohol) [15], poly(vinyl fluoride) [16] (see Fig. 4.2)
(iv) conformational disorder	high-temperature polymorph of trans-1,4-polybutadiene
	[17] (Fig. 4.3); <i>cis</i> -1,4-polyisoprene [17] (Fig. 4.4)
(v) macromolecular isomorphism	
[9,18]	
copolymer isomorphism	poly(acetaldehyde-co-propionaldehyde) [19]
	isotactic poly [(1-butene)-co-(3-methyl-l-butene)] [20]
	isotactic poly[styrene-co-(p-fiuorostyrene)] [21]
homopolymer isomorphism	mixtures of isotactic poly(4-methyl-l-pentene) and
	isotactic poly(4-methyl-1-hexene) [22]

2.10.1 lattice distortion Structural disorder resulting from misalignment of the unit

cells within the crystals.

2.10.2 chain-orientational Structural disorder resulting from the statistical coexistence within disorder the crystals of identical chains with opposite orientations.

Note

A typical example is provided by the up-down statistical coexistence of anticlined chains in the same crystal structure.

2.10.3 configurational Structural disorder resulting from the statistical co-crystallization of different configurational repeating units (see Fig. 4.2).

of different configurational repeating units (see Fig. 4.2).

Structural disorder resulting from the statistical co-existence

2.10.4 conformational disorder

within the crystals of identical configurational units with different conformations (see Figs 4.3 and 4.4).

2.10.5 macromolecular somorphism

Statistical co-crystallization of different constitutional repeating units, which may either belong to the same copolymer chains (copolymer isomorphism) or originate from different homopolymer chains (homopolymer isomorphism).

Note

Isomorphism is a general term: in the strict sense, the crystal structure is essentially the same throughout the range of

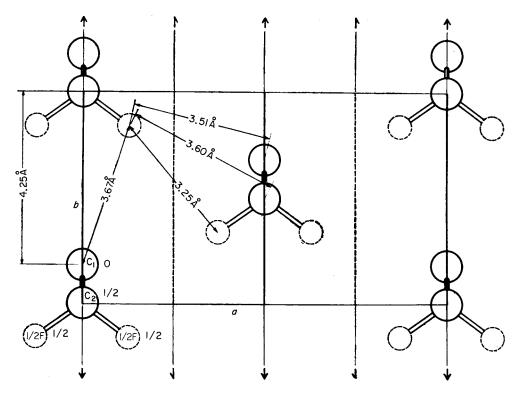


Fig. 4.2 End projection of atactic poly(vinyl fluoride) chains in the crystalline state. Broken circles show fluorine atoms with 50% probability [16].

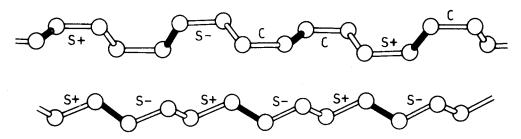


Fig. 4.3 Chain conformation of the disordered (above) and ordered (below) polymorphs of trans-1,4 polybutadiene in the crystalline state. The heavy black lines designate the double bonds and the symbols S+, S- and C the conformation [17].

Term Definition

compositions; in isodimorphism or isopolymorphism, there are two or more crystal structures, respectively, depending on composition.

# 3 TERMINOLOGY RELATING TO MORPHOLOGICAL ASPECTS [9, 10]

Term Definition

3.1 lamellar crystal A type of crystal with a large extension in two dimensions and a uniform

thickness.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

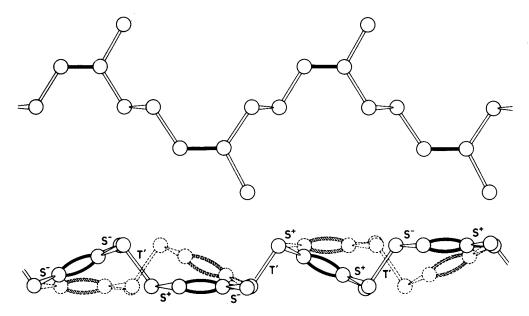


Fig. 4.4 Different possible conformations of cis-1,4-polyisoprene in the crystalline state, as viewed sideways along two orthogonal axes [17].

Term	Definition

Note

A lamellar crystal is usually of a thickness in the 5-50 nm range, and it may be found individually or in aggregates. The parallel chain stems intersect the lamellar plane at an angle between  $45^{\circ}$  and  $90^{\circ}$ . The lamellae often have pyramidal shape owing to differences in the fold domains; as a result, one can deduce different fold planes and fold surfaces from the lamellar morphology.

3.2 lath crystal A lamellar crystal prevailingly extended along one lateral

dimension.

3.3 multilayer aggregate A stack of lamellar crystals generated by spiral growth at one

or more screw dislocations.

Note

The axial displacement over a full turn of the screw (Burgers vector) is usually equal to one lamellar thickness.

3.4 long spacing The average separation between stacked lamellar crystals.

Note

The long spacing is usually measured by small-angle x-ray or neutron diffraction.

3.5 axialite A multilayer aggregate, consisting of lamellar crystals splaying

out from a common edge.

#### CRYSTALLINE POLYMERS

Term Definition

3.6 dendrite A crystalline morphology produced by skeletal growth, leading to a

'tree-like' appearance.

3.7 fibrous crystal A type of crystal significantly longer in one dimension than in

either of the other two.

Note

Fibrous crystals may comprise essentially extended chains parallel to the fibre axis; however, macroscopic polymer fibres containing

chain-folded crystals are also known.

3.8 shish-kebab structure A polycrystalline morphology of double habit consisting of

fibrous crystals overgrown epitaxially by lamellar crystals, the

stems of which are parallel to the fibre axis.

3.9 spherulite A polyerystalline, roughly spherical morphology consisting of

lath, fibrous or lamellar crystals emanating from a common

centre.

Note

Space filling is achieved by branching, bending or both, of the

constituent fibres or lamellae.

# 4 TERMINOLOGY RELATING TO MOLECULAR CONFORMATION WITHIN POLYMER CRYSTALS [9, 10]

Term Definition

4.1 tie molecule A molecule that connects at least two different crystals.

4.2 stem A crystallized, rodlike portion of a polymer chain connected to

non-rodlike portions, or chain ends, or both.

4.3 chain folding The conformational feature in which a loop connects two parallel stems

belonging to the same crystal.

4.4 fold The loop connecting two different stems in a folded chain.

4.5 fold plane A crystallographic plane defined by a large number of stems that

are connected by chain folds.

4.6 fold surface A surface approximately tangential to the folds.

4.7 fold domain A portion of a polymer crystal wherein the fold planes have the

same orientation.

Note

The sectors of lamellar crystals frequently represent fold domains.

Term		Definition
4.8	adjacent re-entry	A model of crystallinity in which chain folds regularly connect
	model	adjacent stems.
4.9	switchboard model	A model of crystallinity in which the crystallized segments of a
		macromolecule belong to the same crystal, although the stems are
		connected randomly.
4.10	fringed-micelle	A model of crystallinity in which the crystallized segments of
	model	a macromolecule belong predominantly to different crystals.
4.11	folded-chain	A polymer crystal consisting predominantly of chains that traverse
	crystal	the crystal repeatedly by folding as they emerge at its external
		surfaces.
		Note
		The re-entry of the chain into the crystal is assumed to be
		adjacent or near-adjacent within the lattice.
4.12	parallel-chain	A type of crystal resulting from parallel packing of stems,
	crystal	irrespective of the stems' directional sense.
4.10		
4.13	extended-chain	A polymer crystal in which the chains are in an essentially
	crystal	fully extended conformation.
4 1 4	alabalan abala	A town of amountal accounting district and a few accounting to the control of the
4.14	globular-chain	A type of crystal comprised of macromolecules having globular
	crystal	conformations.
		Note
		Globular-chain crystals usually occur with globular proteins.

# 5 TERMINOLOGY RELATING TO CRYSTALLIZATION KINETICS [10, 11]

Term	$\iota$	Definition
5.1	nucleation	Formation of the smallest crystalline entity, the further growth
		of which is thermodynamically favoured.
		Note
		Nucleation may be classified as primary or secondary. Primary
		nucleation can be homogeneous or heterogeneous; if
		heterogeneous nucleation is initiated by entities having the same
		composition as the crystallizing polymer, it is called self-nu
		cleation. Secondary nucleation is also known as surface
		nucleation.
5.2	molecular nucleation	Initial crystallization of a small portion of a macromolecule,
		after which further crystallization is thermodynamically favoured.

#### CRYSTALLINE POLYMERS

Term

Definition

Note

Molecular nucleation may give rise to a new crystal or increase the size of a pre-existing one.

5.3 Avrami equation

An equation describing crystallization kinetics.

#### Notes

1. The Avrami equation has the form

$$1 - \phi_{\rm c} = \exp(-Kt^n) \tag{6}$$

where  $\mathbf{f}_c$  is the crystalline volume fraction developed at time t and constant temperature, and K and n are suitable parameters.

- 2. *K* in equation (6) is temperature-dependent.
- 3. According to the original theory, n in equation (6) should be an integer from 1 to 4, the value of which should depend only on the type of the statistical model; however, it has become customary to regard it as an adjustable parameter that may be non-integral.

5.4 primary crystallization

The first stage of crystallization, considered to be ended when most of the spherulite surfaces impinge on each other.

Note

In isothermal crystallization, primary crystallization is often described by the Avrami equation.

5.5 secondary crystallization

Crystallization occurring after primary crystallization, usually proceeding at a lower rate.

5.6 reorganization

The molecular process by which (i) amorphous or poorly ordered regions of a polymer specimen become incorporated into crystals, or (ii) a change to a more stable crystal structure takes place, or (iii) defects within the crystals decrease.

#### Notes

- 1. Secondary crystallization may be involved in the reorganization process.
- 2. Reorganization may result from annealing.
- 3. (i) and (iii) may also be called crystal perfection.

5.7 recrystallization

Reorganization proceeding through partial melting.

Note

Recrystallization is likely to result in an increase in the degree of crystallinity, or crystal perfection, or both.

5.8 segregation

The rejection of a fraction of macromolecules, or of impurities, or both, from growing crystals.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

#### Note

The rejected macromolecules are usually those of insufficient relative molecular mass, or differing in constitution or configuration (e.g. branching, tacticity, etc).

#### REFERENCES

- 1 IUPAC. Basic definitions of terms relating to polymers 1974. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**, 477-491 (1974). Reprinted as Chapter 1, this volume.
- 2 IUPAC. Definitions of terms relating to individual macromolecules, their assemblies, and dilute polymer solutions (recommendations 1988). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **61**, 211-241 (1989). Reprinted as Chapter 3, this volume.
- 3 The International Union of Crystallography. *International Tables for X-ray Crystallography*. Kynoch Press, Birmingham, UK, Vol. I (1969).
- 4 H. Tadokoro. Structure of Crystalline Polymers. Wiley-Interscience, New York (1979).
- 5 IUPAC. Stereochernical definitions and notations relating to polymers (recommendations 1980). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **53**, 733-752 (1981). Reprinted as Chapter 2, this volume.
- 6a C.W. Bunn. The stereochemistry of chain polymers. Proc. R. Soc. London, A 180, 67 (1942).
- 6b M.L. Huggins. Comparison of the structures of stretched linear polymers. *J. Chem. Phys.* **13**, 37 (1945).
- 6c L. Pauling, R.B. Corey and H.R. Branson. The structure of proteins: two hydrogen-bonded helical configurations of the polypeptide chain. *Proc. Nad. Acad. Sci. USA* 37, 205 (1951).
- 6d G. Natta and P. Corradini. Structure of crystalline polyhydrocarbons. *Nuovo Cimento*, Suppl. 15, 9 (1960).
- 7 P. Corradini. Chain conformation and crystallinity. In *Stereochemistry of Macromolecules* (Ed. A. Ketley). Marcel Dekker, New York, Vol. **III**, 1-60 (1968).
- 8 R.L. Miller. Crystallographic data for various polymers. In *Polymer Handbook*, 2nd Edn (Eds. J. Brandrup and E.H. Immergut). Wiley-Interscience, New York, **III**-1 (1975).
- 9 B. Wunderlich. *Macromolecular Physics*. Academic Press, New York. Vol. 1 (1973).
- 10 P.H. Geil. Polymer Single Crystals. Interscience, New York (1963).
- 11 B. Wunderlich. Macromolecular Physics. Academic Press, New York, Vol. 2 (1976).
- 12 G. Natta and P. Corradini. Structure and properties of isotactic polypropylene. *Nuovo Cimento*, *Suppl.* **15**, 40 (1960).
- 13 G. Natta, P. Corradini and I.W. Bassi. Crystal structure of isotactic polystyrene. *Nuovo Cimento*, *Suppl.* **15**, 68 (1960).
- 14 Y. Takahashi and H. Tadokoro. Short-range order in form II of poly(vinylidene fluoride): antiphase domain structures. *Macromolecules* **16**, 1880 (1983).
- 15 C.W. Bunn and H.S. Peiser. Mixed crystal formation in high polymers. Nature 159, 161 (1947).
- 16 G. Natta, I.W. Bassi and G. Allegra. Struttura crystallina del polivinilfloruro atattico. *Atti Accad. Naz. Lincei Rend., Cl. Sci. Fis., Mat. Nat.* **31**, 350 (1961).
- 17 P. Corradini. Observation of different conformations of a macromolecule in the crystalline state. *J. Polym. Sci., Polym. Symp. Ed.* **51**, 1 (1975).
- 18 G. Allegra and 1.W Bassi. Isomorphism in synthetic macromolecular systems. *Adv. Polym. Sci.* **6**, 549 (1969).
- 19 A. Tanaka, Y. Hozumi, K. Hatada, S. Endo and R. Fujishige. Isomorphism phenomena in polyal-dehydes. *J. Polym. Sci.*, *Polym. Lett. Ed.* **2**, 181 (1964).
- 20 A. Turner Jones. Crystalline phases in copolymers of butene and 3-methylbutene. *J. Polym. Sci., Polym. Lett. Ed.* **3**, 591 (1965).
- 21 G. Natta. P. Corradini, D. Sianesi and D. Morero. Isomorphism phenomena in macromolecules. *J. Polym. Sci.* **51**, 527 (1961).
- 22 G. Natta, G. Allegra, I.W Bassi, C. Carlini, E. Chiellini and G. Montagnoli. Isomorphism phenomena in isotactic poly(4-methyl-substituted á-olefins) and in isotactic poly(alkyl vinyl ethers). *Macromolecules* 2, 311 (1969).

# CRYSTALLINE POLYMERS

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF TERMS

Term	Definition number	Term	Definition number
adjacent re-entry model	4.8	helix residue	2.7
aggregate, multilayer	3.3	heterogeneous nucleation	5.1
amorphous phase	1.3	homogeneous nucleation	5.1
Avrami equation	5.3	homopolymer isomorphism	2.10.5
axialite	3.5	identity period	2.2
Burgers vector	3.3	infra-red spectroscopy	13(iv)
calorimetry	1.3(ii)	isodimorphism	2.10.5
chain axis	2.1,1.6	isomorphism	2.10.5
chain folding	4.3	isopolymorphism	2.10.5
chain-orientational disorder	2.10.2	isothermal crystallization	5.4
class of helix	2.8	lamellar crystal	3.1
configurational disorder	2.10.3	lath crystal	3.2
conformational disorder	2.10.4	lattice distortion	2.10.1
conformational repeating unit		line repetition groups	2.9
conformation, local	1.8	local conformation	1.8
conformation, molecular	1.7,4	long spacing	3.4
copolymer isomorphism	2.10.5	macroconformation	1.7
crystal	1.4	macromolecular isomorphism	2.10.5
crystalline phase	1.3	microconformation	1.8
crystalline polymer	1.2	molecular conformation	1.7,4
crystallinity	1.1	molecular nucleation	5.2
crystallite	1.5	morphology	3
crystallization	5	multilayer aggregate	3.3
isothermal	5.4	nucleation	5.1
kinetics	5	parallel-chain crystal	4.12
primary	5.4	primary crystallization	5.4
secondary	5.5	primary nucleation	5.1
crystal perfection	1.4, 1.6, 5.6, 5.7	primitive unit cell	1.6
degree of crystallinity	1.3	pyramidal shape	3.1
dendrite	3.6	recrystallization	5.7
density measurements	1.3(iii)	reorganization	5.6
disorder	2.10	repeating distance	2.2
chain-orientational	2.10.2	secondary crystallization	5.5
configurational	2.10.3	secondary nucleation	5.1
conformational	2.10.4	segregation	5.8
structural	2.10	self-nucleation	5.1
effective unit cell	1.6	shish-kebab structure	3.8
equivalence postulate	2.5	single crystal	1.4
extended-chain crystal	4.13	spacing, long	3.4
fibrous crystal	3.7	spherulite	3.9
fold	4.4	stem	4.2
domain	4.7	structural disorder	2.10
plane	4.5	surface nucleation	5.1
surface	4.6	switchboard model	4.9
folded chain	4.3	symmetry elements	2.9
folded-chain crystal	4.11	tie molecule	4.1
fringed-micelle model	4.10	twinned crystals	1.4
geometrical equivalence	2.4	two-phase model	1.3
globular-chain crystal	4.14	unit cell	1.6
helix	2.6	x-ray diffraction	1.3(i)
helix class	2.8		

# Nomenclature

# 5: Nomenclature of Regular Single-Strand Organic Polymers (1975)

#### **PREAMBLE**

In 1952, the Subcommission on Nomenclature of the IUPAC Commission on Macromolecules published a report [1] on the nomenclature of macromolecules that included a method for the systematic naming of linear organic polymers on the basis of structure. A later report [2] dealing with steric regularity utilized this system of nomenclature. When the first report was issued, the skeletal rules were adequate for most needs; indeed, most polymers could at that time be reasonably named on the basis of the substance used in producing the polymer. In the intervening years, however, the rapid growth of the polymer field has dictated a need for modification and expansion of the earlier rules. This report presents an updating of those rules. Necessarily, a great many changes in detail were required, since it is desirable that organic polymer nomenclature adhere as much as possible to the definitive rules for the Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry [3].

These rules are designed to name, uniquely and unambiguously, the structures of regular single-strand organic polymers whose repeating structures can be written within the framework of ordinary chemical principles; stereochemistry is not considered in this report. As with organic nomenclature, this nomenclature describes chemical structures rather than substances. It is realized that polymeric substances ordinarily include many structures, and that a complete description of even a single polymer molecule would include an itemization of terminal groups, branching, random impurities, degree of steric regularity, chain imperfections, etc. Nevertheless, it is useful to think of a substance as being represented by a single structure that may itself be hypothetical. To the extent that the polymer structure can be portrayed as a chain of regularly repeating structural or constitutional repeating units (the terms are synonymous), the structure can be named by these rules; in addition, provision has been made for including end groups in the name.

In this report, the fundamental principles and the basic rules of the structure-based nomenclature are given first, accompanied by detailed extensions and applications. An Appendix is included containing a limiting list of acceptable source-based names, along with the corresponding structure-based names, of common polymers. The Commission sees no objection to the continued use of such source-based names where these names are clear and unambiguous, but prefers the use of the structure-based nomenclature detailed in these rules.

#### FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES

This nomenclature system rests upon the selection of a preferred constitutional repeating unit [4] (CRU) of which the polymer is a multiple; the name of the polymer is simply the name of this

Those served on the Commission during the preparation of this document were K.L. Loening (*Chairman*), R.B. Fox (*Secretary*), N.M. Bikales, P. Corradini, L.C. Cross, A.D. Jenkins, N.A. Platé, W. Ring, P. Sigwalt, G.J. Smets and T. Tsuruta.

Reprinted from Pure Appl. Chem. 48, 373-385 (1976).

repeating unit prefixed by *poly*. The unit itself is named wherever possible according to the definitive rules for the Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry [3]. For regular single-strand polymers, this unit usually is a bivalent group.

In using this nomenclature, the steps to be followed in sequence are (1) *identify* the CRU; (2) *orient* the CRU; and (3) *name* the CRU. Identification and orientation must always precede the selection of the name of the polymer.

Identification of the constitutional repeating unit

There are many ways to write the CRU for most polymer structures. In simple cases, these units are readily identified. For example, in

the CRUs are

$$\begin{array}{cccc} -CHCH_2- & & -CH_2CH- \\ \mid & \text{and} & \mid \\ CH_3 & & CH_3 \end{array}$$

In more complex cases, it is often necessary to draw a large segment of the chain and from it choose all of the possible CRUs. For example, in the polymer

the CRUs are

To allow construction of a unique name, a single CRU must be selected. The following rules have been designed to specify both *seniority* among subunits, i.e. the point at which to begin writing the CRU, and the *direction* along the chain in which to continue to the end of the CRU. The preferred constitutional repeating unit will be one beginning with the subunit of highest seniority (see Rule 2). From this subunit, one proceeds toward the subunit next in seniority. In the preceding example, the subunit of highest seniority is an oxygen atom and the subunit next in seniority is a substituted

-CH2CH2- unit. The parent CRU will therefore be either -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-. Further choice in this case is based on the lowest locant for substitution, so that the CRU is

Orientation of the constitutional repeating unit

The CRU is written to read from left to right. In the above example, the preferred CRU is therefore

Naming the constitutional repeating unit

The name of the CRU is formed by citing, in order, the names of the largest subunits within the CRU (Rule 1.2.1). In the example, the oxygen atom is called oxy and the –CH2CH2– (preferred to –CH2– because it is larger and can be named as a unit) is called ethylene; the latter unit substituted with one fluorine atom is called 1-fluoroethylene. The CRU in question is therefore named oxy (l-fluoroethylene), and the corresponding polymer is

$$\begin{array}{c} -(\text{OCHCH}_2)_{n} \\ \downarrow \\ \text{F} \end{array} \quad \text{poly[oxy(1-fluoroethylene)]}$$

The rules which follow are essentially directions for the selection of the CRU in a given polymer.

#### RULE 1 THE CONSTITUTIONAL REPEATING UNIT

Regular single-strand polymer chains can usually be represented as multiples of a bivalent repeating unit which can itself be named. The name of the polymer is  $poly(constitutional\ repeating\ unit)$ . In those cases in which a choice is possible between a bivalent and a higher-valent CRU, the number of free valences\* is minimized only after all other orders of seniority have been observed (see also Rule 2.1.2).

$$-CH=CH-$$
 is preferred to  $=CH-CH=$ 

but

#### 1.1 The generic name

Linear polymers of unspecified chain length will be named by prefixing *poly* to the name, placed in parentheses or brackets, of the structural repeating unit of the polymer, i.e. the smallest unit of which the polymer is a multiple. If the name of the repeating unit is 'ABC', the corresponding polymer name is

$$-(ABC)_n$$
 poly(ABC)

Where it is desired to specify chain length, the appropriate Greek prefix (deca, docosa, etc) may be used in place of *poly*. For a single-strand polymer, the CRU is named within the restriction of directional citation by the IUPAC organic nomenclature rules [3].

<sup>\*</sup>In this document 'free valence' means classical free valence.

# 1.2 Simple constitutional repeating units

#### 1.2.1

The CRU may contain one or more subunits. Among the possible subunits or combinations of adjacent subunits, the largest possible group, based on main chain atoms and rings only, is to be named (see also Rule 2.1.1). When the largest group includes the entire CRU, its name, prefixed by *poly* is the name of the polymer.

$$-(CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$$
 poly(methylene)  
 $-(OCH_2CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$  poly(oxyethylene)

The name of a CRU or any subunit has no relationship to the manner in which the unit was prepared; the name is simply that of the largest identifiable unit and any locants for unsaturation, substituents, etc are dictated by the structure of the unit.

$$+CH=CHCH_2CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$$

poly(1-butenylene)

(not poly(2-butenylene), which gives a higher locant to the double bond, nor poly(vinyleneethylene), which identifies less than the largest unit in the CRU)

#### 1.2.2

Identification of the preferred CRU rests on (i) the kinds of atoms or rings in the main chain; or (ii) on the location of substituents when there is only one kind of main chain atom or ring. Orientation of the CRU in case (i) is determined by the rules of seniority given in Rule 2; in case (ii), lowest locants (except when fixed numbering applies; see Rule 1.2.4) are given to substituents in alphabetical order (Rule 2.4.2).

$$+CHCH_2CH_2)_n$$
 poly(trimethylene-1-d)

After the CRU and its orientation, reading left to right, have been established, the CRU or its constituent subunits are named to include as many as possible, in order, of (i) the main chain atoms or rings; and (ii) the substituents within a single name (see also Rule 3.1).

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
O & O \\
\parallel & \parallel \\
+C-C-C+CH_2-CH_2\right)_{\overline{n}}
\end{array}$$

poly(1,2-dioxotetramethylene)

(not poly(succinyl), since substituent positions 1,2 are preferred to 1,4, and identification and orientation of the CRU precede formation of the name)

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
O & O \\
\parallel & \parallel \\
+ OCCH_2CH_2C)_{\overline{n}}
\end{array}$$

poly(oxysuccinyl)

(not poly[oxy(1,4-dioxotetramethylene)], since succinyl is an approved name [3])

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
& O & O \\
\parallel & \parallel \\
+ CCH_2C(CH_2)_3)_{\overline{n}}
\end{array}$$

poly(1,3-dioxohexamethylene)

(not poly(malonyltrimethylene) because the six-carbon chain is the largest unit that can itself be named)

$$-(CH=CH)_n$$
 poly(vinylene) (not  $\leftarrow(CH-CH)_n$ , poly(ethanediylidene))

# 1.2.3

If, after identification and orientation, the CRU is found to contain one or more acyclic bivalent groups having more than two hetero atoms in the main chain, these groups may often be advantageously named by replacement nomenclature [3]. The main chain of the group is named and numbered as though the entire chain were an acyclic hydrocarbon and the hetero atoms are named by means of prefixes `aza', `oxa', etc with locants to fix their positions.

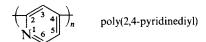
$$+ \mathring{\mathbf{O}} - \mathring{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H} - \mathring{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{S}} - \mathring{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H} - \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}} - \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}} - \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}_{\mathbf{M}} - \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}} - \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}_{\mathbf{M}} - \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}_{\mathbf{M}} - \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}_{\mathbf{M}}}_{\mathbf{M}} + \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}_{\mathbf{M}}}_{\mathbf{M}} + \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}_{\mathbf{M}}}_{\mathbf{M}} + \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}}_{\mathbf{M}} + \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}}_{\mathbf{M}} + \underbrace{\mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}_{2} - \mathring{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{M}}}_{\mathbf{M}}$$

Replacement name: poly(1-oxa-6-thia-4,9-diazanonamethylene-1,3-cyclohexylene) Systematic name: poly(oxyethyleneiminomethylenethioethyleneimino-1,3-cyclohexylene)

See Rules 2.1.4 and 2.3.2 for other examples of the use of replacement nomenclature.

#### 1.2.4

Groups having fixed numbering retain that numbering in naming the CRU (see also Rules 2.2.2 and 2.4.1).



For most acyclic and monocarbocyclic groups, preference in lowest numbers is given to the carbon atoms having the free valences. In other families of compounds, notably the polycyclic hydrocarbons, bridged hydrocarbons, spiro hydrocarbons and heterocyclic ring systems, numbering is fixed for the ring system. Free valences in groups are numbered as low as possible, consistent with the fixed numbering. Since direction through the bivalent group is a requisite parameter in naming

polymers, the same fixed numbering is retained for either direction of progress through the group in generating the polymer name.

poly(2,7-naphthylene) (not poly(7,2-naphthylene) or poly(3,6-naphthylene))

$$\begin{array}{c}
HC_{2} \\
 & \downarrow \\$$

poly(tricyclo[2.2.1.0<sup>2,6</sup>]hept-3,5-ylene)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & 7 & 6 \\
\hline
\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 7 & 6 \\
\hline
3 & & & & 5 \\
O & & & & & 5
\end{array}
\right)_{R}$$

poly(2H-furo[3,2-b]pyran-2,6-diyl)

$$+ \begin{pmatrix} H_{2} & O - C \\ C & 4 \\ C & C \\ C & H_{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} O - C \\ S & 6 \\ C - C \\ C & H_{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C & C \\ C & C \\ C & H_{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C & C \\ C & C \\ C & H_{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C & C \\ C & C \\ C & C \end{pmatrix}$$

poly(5-oxaspiro[3.5]-non-2,7-ylene)

# RULE 2 CONSTITUTIONAL REPEATING UNITS HAVING TWO OR MORE SUBUNITS

Many regular single-strand polymers can be represented as multiples of repeating units, such as -ABC-, which consist of a series of smaller subunits, -A-, -B- and -C-. The prototype name of the polymer is poly(ABC), where (ABC) stands for the names of A, B and C, taken in that order. This rule is concerned with the seniority of subunits in identifying the preferred CRU for a given polymer structure.

# 2.1 Seniority of subunits and direction of citation

# 2.1.1

Polymers having CRUs containing two or more subunits are named with the prefix *poly* followed in parentheses or brackets by the names of the largest possible subunits cited in order from left to right as they appear in the CRU. The CRU is written from left to right beginning with the subunit of highest seniority and proceeding in a direction defined by the shorter path to the subunit next in seniority.

$$(A) (B) (C) (D)$$

$$(OC - CNHNHC - C)_n$$

poly (oxyterephthal oyl hydrazoterephthal oyl)

 $(not\ poly(oxycarbonyl-1,4-phenylene bicarbamoyl-1,4-phenylene carbonyl))$ 

#### 2.1.2

The CRU in a regular single-strand polymer should usually be a bivalent group. The starting point for the unit is at the subunit of highest seniority, and citation will be in the direction of the shorter path toward that subunit or subunit combinations of highest seniority.

For citation of the first subunit, the order of seniority among the types of bivalent groups is (1) heterocyclic rings (see Rule 2.2); followed by (2) chains containing hetero atoms (see Rule 2.3); (3) carbocyclic rings (see Rule 2.4); and (4) chains containing only carbon, in that order. This order is unaffected by the presence of rings, atoms or groups that are not part of the main chain, even though such substituents could be expressed as part of a trivialname for a bivalent group.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & &$$

#### 2.1.3

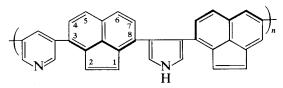
Choice of direction along the main chain of the CRU is determined by the shorter path, counting ring and chain atoms individually, from the subunit of highest seniority to the subunit next in seniority.

The possible paths between subunits of first and second seniority necessarily involve subunits of lesser seniority. Except in cases where two paths are of equal length (see Rule 2.1.4), the number rather than the nature of the atoms involved is the determining factor.

$$CH_2$$
  $OCH_2$ 

poly(3,5-pyridinediylmethylenepyrrole-3,4-diyloxymethylene) (not poly(3,5-pyridinediylmethyleneoxypyrrole-3,4-diylmethylene), in which the longer –CH<sub>2</sub>O– path between rings is followed)

Where a ring constitutes all or part of a path, the shortest continuous chain of atoms in the ring is selected.



poly(3,5-pyridinediyl-3,8-acenaphthylenylenepyrrole-3,4-diyl-3,7-acenaphthylenylene) (heavy line denotes path followed)

#### 2.1.4

When the choice of path determining direction of citation involves paths of equal length to subunits of equal seniority in the normal order of precedence, the choice of path depends upon the kind of

subunits in the paths themselves. This condition applies to chains typified by the following generalized structures, where A, B and C are subunits in that order of decreasing seniority, separated by paths of differing lengths x and y which contain units of lower seniority than C:

The choice of direction is from a subunit A to the nearest part of a path x having highest seniority, or, if two paths x are identical in every respect, to the nearest part of path y having highest seniority etc, until some point of difference is encountered (see also Rules 2.2.4 and 2.3.2).

Examples of direction of citation based on the constituent parts of paths of equal length are:

poly(3,5-pyridinediyl-1,4-phenylenemethyleneoxymethyleneiminomethyleneoxy-1,4-phenylenemethylene) (choice of path from heterocyclic ring to O determined by position of phenylene)

 $poly (oxymethylene oxymethylene iminoethylene iminoethylene) \quad or \quad poly (1, 3-dioxa-8-thia-5, 10-diazado decamethylene) \\$ 

(choice of path from O to S determined by position of NH)

$$O-(CH_2)_3$$

poly (3,5 - pyridine diyl-1,3 - cyclohexylene oxytrimethylene)

(a portion of a cyclic structure is senior to carbon chain of equal length)

Where substituents control the choice of CRU, the order of seniority is that given in Rule 2.4.2.

$$-(SCH_2CHCH_2SCH_2CH_2CH_2)_{\overline{n}} \qquad poly[thio(2-chlorotrimethylene)thiotrimethylene] \\ \qquad \qquad Cl$$

poly[thioethylenethio(2-amino-4-carboxypentamethylene)] (direction determined by alphabetical order)

poly[thioethylenethio(4-amino-1-carboxypentamethylene)]

(direction determined by lowest locants takes precedence over alphabetical order)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} -(SCHCH_2SCH_2CH_2CH_2CH)_{\pi} \\ | & | & | \\ I & Cl & Br \end{array}$$

poly[thio (1-iodoethylene) thio (5-bromo-3-chloropen tamethylene)]

(direction determined by the lower locant in the first cited subunit after beginning the CRU)

# 2.2 Heterocyclic rings

#### 2.2.1

A CRU having two or more subunits that include a heterocyclic ring system in the main chain is named by citing first the heterocyclic ring group of highest seniority and proceeding by the shorter path in descending order of preference to (i) another of the same heterocyclic ring (see Rule 2.2.4)

$$CH_2$$

poly[3,5-pyridinediylmethylene-3,5-pyridinediyl(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,5-diyl)]

(ii) the heterocyclic ring next in seniority (see Rule 2.2.3)

(iii) the senior acyclic group containing a hetero atom in the main chain (see Rule 2.3.1)

$$CH_2O$$
 poly(3,5-pyridinediylmethyleneoxy-1,4-phenylene)

(iv) the senior carbocyclic ring system (see Rule 2.4.1)

and (v) the senior acyclic group containing only carbon in the main chain (see Rule 2.4.2)

# 2.2.2

Consistent with the fixed numbering of heterocyclic rings, the points of attachment to the main chain of the CRU should have the lowest permissible locants.

Where there is a choice, the point of attachment at the left side of the ring should have the lowest permissible number.

H
$$(1)^{\frac{N}{3}} \xrightarrow{s_{11}} CH_{2} \xrightarrow{n} poly(4H-1,2,4-triazole-3,5-diylmethylene)$$

#### 2.2.3

Among heterocyclic ring systems, the descending order of seniority is (i) a ring system with nitrogen in the ring; (ii) a ring system containing a hetero atom other than nitrogen as high as possible in the order given in Rule 2.3.1; (iii) a ring system containing the greatest number of rings; (iv) a ring system having the largest individual ring; (v) a ring system having the largest number of hetero atoms; (vi) a ring system containing the greatest variety of hetero atoms; and (vii) the ring system having the greatest number of hetero atoms highest in the order given in Rule 2.3.1. This order is that followed in Table B-I of the IUPAC organic nomenclature rules [3].

$$H \longrightarrow H$$

$$\downarrow N$$

$$\downarrow N$$

$$\downarrow S$$

$$\downarrow$$

Further examples of the application of seniority in heterocyclic ring systems are

When two heterocyclic subunits differ only in degree of unsaturation, the senior subunit is that having the least hydrogenated ring system.

Among assemblies of identical heterocyclic rings, the ring of highest seniority is that having lowest numbers for the points of attachment between the rings within the assembly consistent with the fixed numbering of the parent ring.

poly([2,3'-bipyridine]-4,5'-diyl)
(not poly([2',3-bipyridine]-4',5-diyl) or poly([3',4-bipyridine]-2,5'-diyl))

Further choice is based on the number and kind of substituting groups (see Rule 2.4.2).

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Cl & & \\ \hline \begin{pmatrix} & & & \\$$

#### 2.2.4

When the CRU contains two identical rings of highest seniority or more than two such rings of highest seniority separated by identical paths, the direction of citation is determined by the shorter path to the subunit of second seniority. Further choice is based on the shorter path from that subunit to the subunit of third seniority, etc, as indicated in the order of seniority in Rule 2.2.1.

$$(1) CH_2 CH_2 CH_2 CH_2 CH_2$$

poly(4,2-piperidinediylmethylene-4,2-piperidinediyl-1,2-cyclopentyleneethylene-1,2-cyclopentylenemethylene) (numbers above rings show order of preference in formation of name)

#### 2.3 Hetero atoms in chains

#### 2.3.1

Complex CRUs in which the senior subunit is a hetero atom or an acyclic chain with a hetero atom in the main chain are named by citing first the hetero atom of highest seniority and proceeding by the shorter path in descending order of seniority to (i) another hetero atom of the same kind; (ii) the hetero atom next in seniority; (iii) the senior carbocyclic ring system (see Rule 2.4.1); and (iv) the senior acyclic group containing only carbon in the main chain (see Rule 2.4.2). For the most common hetero atoms the descending order of seniority is O, S, Se, Te, N, P, As, Sb, Bi, Si, Ge, Sn, Pb, B and Hg; other hetero atoms may be placed within this order as indicated by their positions in the periodic table.

Parentheses must be used in some cases to prevent ambiguity.

The direction of bonding in unsymmetrical single-atom radicals (e.g. =N- or -N= for nitrilo) is indicated by the endings of the names of the adjacent subunits in the CRU.

poly(nitrilo-1,4-phenylenenitrilo-2-propen-3-yl-1-ylidene-1,4-phenylene-1-propen-1-yl-3-ylidene)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & Cl \\
\uparrow & | \\
-(OCH_2N=NCH)_n & poly[oxymethylene-ONN-azoxy(chloromethylene)]
\end{array}$$

The unsymmetrical group –N=N–NH–, designated 'diazoamino' under the IUPAC organic nomenclature rules [3], in the present directional nomenclature for polymers is called 'azoimino'.

Among hetero atoms of the same kind, the shortest path and direction between the hetero atoms is chosen first. For a choice between equal paths, the hetero atom of highest seniority is the one most highly substituted, with the order of substituent seniority being that given in Rule 2.4.2.

O 
$$+S-CH_2-S-(CH_2)_3-SO_2-$$
 poly(sulfinylmethylenethiotrimethylenesulfonyl-1,4-phenylene)  $+NCH_2NH-$  poly[(methylimino)methyleneimino-1,3-phenylene]  $+CH_3$ 

# 2.3.2

If the CRU contains two or more hetero atoms of highest seniority or more than two such hetero atoms separated by identical paths, the direction of citation is determined by the shorter path to the subunit of second seniority. Further choice is based on the shorter path from that subunit to the subunit of third seniority, etc as indicated in the order of seniority in Rule 2.3.1.

$$(x) \qquad (y) \qquad (y)$$

$$-(OCH2OCH2OCH2NH-CH2)π$$

poly(oxymethyleneoxymethyleneoxymethyleneimino-1,3-phenylenemethyleneiminomethylene) poly(1,3,5-trioxa-7-azaheptamethylene-1,3-phenylene-2-azatrimethylene) (the shorter path x between the NH group and the ring has been taken)

or

# 2.4 Carbocyclic rings and carbon chains

#### 2.4.1

Constitutional repeating units in which the senior subunit is a carbocyclic ring system are named by citing first the carbocyclic ring of highest seniority and proceeding by the shorter path, in descending order of seniority, to (i) another of the same carbocycle; (ii) the carbocyclic system next in seniority; and (iii) the acyclic group appearing earliest in the alphabet. Carbocyclic ring system seniority is based on complexity, with the ring system of highest seniority being that containing the largest number of rings. Further order of seniority is based on (i) the largest individual ring at the first point of difference; (ii) the largest number of atoms common to the rings; (iii) the lowest locant numbers at the first point of difference for ring junctions; and (iv) the least hydrogenated ring. The basis for further choice is found in Rule C-14.1 of the IUPAC organic nomenclature rules [3]. The direction of citation in CRUs having two or more carbocycles of highest seniority is determined in a manner analogous to that of Rule 2.3.2.

Examples of the application of seniority rules in carbocyclic ring systems:

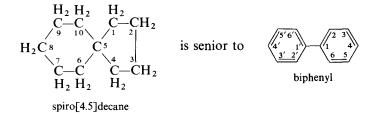
#### (i) Largest number of rings

fluorene is senior to 
$$\begin{bmatrix}
9 & 1 & 2 \\
8 & 7 & 4 & 3 \\
7 & 6 & 5 & 4
\end{bmatrix}$$
is senior to benzocyclooctene

# (ii) Largest individual ring at the first point of difference



# (iii) Largest number of atoms common to the rings



# (iv) Lowest locant numbers at the first point of difference for ring junctions



# (v) Lowest state of hydrogenation



More than one numbering method may be in use in certain ring systems, such as the spiro hydrocarbons. Generally, in a specific ring system, a ring with unprimed locants is senior to one with primed locants. Points of attachment to the main chain of the CRU receive lowest permissible numbers.

poly(spiro[4.5]dec-2,8-yleneethylene)

poly(oxyspiro[3,5]nona-2,5-dien-7,1-ylene-4-cyclohexen-1,3-ylene)

$$CH_{2}CH_{2}$$

$$CH_{2}CH_{2}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{3}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{5}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{3}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{5}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{3}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{5}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{3}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{5}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{3}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{5}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{3}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{5}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{3}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{5}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{1}$$

$$S_{2}$$

$$S_{3}$$

$$S_{4}$$

$$S_{5}$$

$$S_{6}$$

$$S_{7}$$

Poly[(3-chloro-4,4'-biphenylylene)methylene(3-chloro-1,4-phenylene)methylene] (not poly[(3'-chloro-4,4'-biphenylylene)methylene(2-chloro-1,4-phenylene)methylene]; the substituent in the preferred ring determines the direction)

#### 2.4.2

When equal paths lead through two of the same acyclic subunits, choice of direction is determined, in descending order, by (i) the acyclic chain with the largest number of substituents

# (ii) the chain having substituents with lowest locants

and (iii) the alphabetical order of substituents

poly[1,3-phenylene(1-bromoethylene)-1,3-cyclohexylene(2-butylethylene)]

# **RULE 3 SUBSTITUENTS**

#### 3.1 Substituents included in trivial names

Substituents to acyclic or cyclic subunits in the main chain of the CRU are included within the trivial name of the subunit wherever such name is approved by the IUPAC organic rules [3] (see also Rule 1.2.2).

#### 3.2 Substituents named by prefixes

Substituents along the main chain other than those included in the name of a subunit are denoted by means of prefixes appended to the name of the subunit to which they are bound. In groups not having numbering fixed by other criteria, lowest locants appear at the left side of the group as written in the CRU (See also Rule 2.1.4).

poly[(6-chloro-1-cyclohexen-1,3-ylene)(1-bromoethylene)]
(not poly[(6-chloro-1-cyclohexen-3,1-ylene)(2-bromoethylene)])

Functional derivatives that are clearly a part of the CRU are named as substituents to the appropriate subunit by the use of prefixes.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
& NO_2 \\
& NNH \\
& O \\
& O \\
& O \\
& C \\
& C$$

poly[iminomethyleneiminocarbonyl[2-[(2,4-dinitrophenyl)hydrazono]-1,3-cyclopentylene]carbonyl]

#### 3.3 Salts and onium compounds of polymers

These are named by placing the appropriate prefix or suffix together with the name of the CRU in the enclosed part of the polymer name.

-(CHCH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> poly(sodium 1-carboxylatoethylene)

COO 
$$^-$$
 Na  $^+$ 

CH<sub>3</sub>

-(N  $^+$  --CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> poly[(dimethyliminio)ethylene bromide]

CH<sub>3</sub> Br  $^-$ 

Certain substituents are frequently expressed as part of a trivial name. The subunit thus named can itself be further substituted without altering the original trivial name.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O \\ \parallel & \parallel \\ -(OCCHCH_2C)_n & poly[oxy(2-chlorosuccinyl)] \\ & Cl \end{array}$$

The same (in this case, doubly-bonded oxygen) substituents not expressed in a trivial name have no special seniority.

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ -(NHCCH)_n \\ \mid \\ SC_6H_5 \end{array} \quad \text{poly[imino[1-oxo-2-(phenylthio)ethylene]]}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\parallel \\
CI
\end{array}
CH2CH2CH

RO2
Br$$

poly[imino(1-chloro-2-oxoethylene)(4-nitro-1,3-phenylene)(3-bromotrimethylene)]

Substituents in unknown positions in specific subunits are named in the usual way but either without locants or with an *x* locant.

### 3.4 End groups

These may be specified by prefixes placed ahead of the name of the polymer. The end group designated by  $\boldsymbol{a}$  is that attached to the left side of the CRU written as described in the preceding rules; the other end group is designated by  $\boldsymbol{w}$ 

$$Cl_3C$$
  $Cl_2$   $Cl_2$   $Cl_3$   $Cl_4$   $Cl_3$   $Cl_4$   $Cl_4$   $Cl_4$   $Cl_5$   $Cl_5$   $Cl_5$   $Cl_5$   $Cl_6$   $Cl_6$ 

#### Acknowledgement

The Commission acknowledges its debt to the Committee on Nomenclature of the Division of Polymer Chemistry of the American Chemical Society, whose efforts resulted in a general updating and extension of the 1952 IUPAC Polymer Rules [1]. The updated rules appeared in *Macromolecules* 1, 193-198 (1968).

# APPENDIX: SYSTEMATIC AND SOURCE NAMES FOR COMMON POLYMERS

The Commission recognized that a number of common polymers have semisystematic or trivial names that are well established by usage; it is not intended that they be immediately supplanted by the structure-based names. Nevertheless, it is hoped that for scientific communication the use of semisystematic or trivial names for polymers will be kept to a minimum.

For the following idealized structural representations, the semisystematic or trivial names given are approved for use in scientific work; the corresponding structure-based names are given as alternative names. Equivalent names for close analogues of these polymers (e.g. other alkyl ester analogues of poly(methyl acrylate)) are also acceptable. Where the semisystematic name is an obvious source-based name, the polymer referred to is that derived from the indicated source.

polyethylene  $-(CH_2CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$ poly(methylene) polypropene  $-(CHCH_2)_n$ poly(propylene) polyisobutylene  $-(C(CH_3)_2CH_2)_n$ poly(l,1-dimethylethylene) polyisobutylene  $+CH=CHCH_2CH_2)_n$ poly(l,l-dimethylethylene) polyisoprene  $+C=CHCH_2CH_2)_n$ poly(1 -methyl- 1 -butenylene)  $-(CHCH_2)_n$ polystyrene poly(l-phenylethylene) polyacrylonitrile poly(l-cyanoethylene) poly(vinyl alcohol)  $-(CHCH_2)_n$ poly(l-hydroxyethylene) ÓН

-(CHCH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> | OCOCH<sub>3</sub> poly(vinyl acetate) poly(l-acetoxyethylene)

-<del>(</del>CHCH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> | | Cl poly(vinyl chloride) poly(l-chloroethylene)

 $-(CF_2CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$ 

poly(vinylidene fluoride) poly(l,l-difluoroethylene)

 $-(CF_2CF_2)_{\overline{n}}$ 

poly(tetrafluoroethylene) poly(difluoromethylene)

#### **ORGANIC POLYMERS**

 $CH_2$ 

poly(vinyl butyral)

poly[(2-propyl-1,3-dioxane-4,6-diyl)methylene]

ĊH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>

 $-(CHCH_2)_n$ 

COOCH<sub>3</sub>

poly(methyl acrylate)

poly[l-(methoxycarbonyl)ethylene]

 $-(C(CH_3)CH_2)_n$ 

COOCH<sub>3</sub>

poly(methyl methacrylate)

poly[l-(methoxycarbonyl)-l-methylethylene]

 $-(OCH_2)_{\overline{n}}$ 

polyformaldehyde poly(oxymethylene)

 $-(OCH_2CH_2)_n$ 

poly(ethylene oxide) poly(oxyethylene)

$$\left( O - \left( \right) \right)_{n}$$

poly(phenylene oxide)
poly(oxy-1,4-phenylene)

 $+OCH_2CH_2OOC -CO)_n$ 

poly(ethylene terephthalate) poly(oxyethyleneoxyterephthaloyl)

 $-(NHCO(CH_2)_4CONH(CH_2)_6)_{\overline{n}}$ 

poly(hexamethylene adiparnide)

poly[imino(1,6-dioxohexamethylene)iminohexamethylene] or

poly(iniinoadipolyiniinohexamethylene)

-(NHCO(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>)<sub>n</sub>

poly(**e**-caprolactam)

polylimino(l-oxohexamethylene)]

# REFERENCES

- 1 IUPAC. Report on nomenclature in the field of macromolecules. J. Polymer Sci. 8, 257-277 (1952).
- 2 IUPAC. Report on nomenclature dealing with steric regularity in high polymers. *Pure Appl. Chem.* 12, 643-656 (1966); *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 7, 2127-2132 (1965).
- 3 IUPAC. Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry, Sections A, B, C, D, E, F and H. Pergamon Press, Oxford (1979).
- 4 IUPAC. Basic definitions of terms relating to polymers 1974. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**,477-491 (1974). Reprinted as Chapter 1, this volume.

# 6: Nomenclature for Regular Single-Strand and Quasi-Single-Strand Inorganic and Coordination Polymers (1984)

#### **PREAMBLE**

The system for naming polymers in terms of structure previously published [1, 2] dealt with linear organic polymers, primarily those defined [2] as regular single-strand polymers, and followed as closely as possible established principles of organic nomenclature [3]. Accordingly, constituent subunits of the smallest repeating structural unit, named as bivalent radicals, are combined additively to form the name of the constitutional repeating unit. Extension of this method to linear inorganic and/or coordination polymers is seriously limited by the general lack of a system for naming bivalent radicals, because of the basic difference in philosophy between inorganic nomenclature and organic nomenclature. Furthermore, the constituent units of the constitutional repeating unit in most inorganic and coordination polymers are not bivalent radicals in the usual sense.

The present system is designed to name, uniquely and unambiguously, regular inorganic and/or coordination linear polymers, the constituent subunits of which can be formulated according to usual chemical principles of covalent and/or coordinate covalent bonding and the structures of which can be described by a constitutional repeating unit with at least one terminal constituent subunit that is connected through only one atom to other identical constitutional repeating units, or to an end group. 'Ladder' structures are thus excluded.

A regular linear polymer that can be described by a preferred constitutional repeating unit in which both terminal constituent subunits are connected through single atoms to the other identical constitutional repeating units or to an end group is called a regular single-strand polymer (see also Reference [2]).

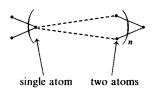


A regular linear polymer that can be described by a preferred constitutional repeating unit in which only one terminal constituent subunit is connected through a single atom to the other identical constitutional repeating units or to an end group is a quasi-single-strand polymer, i.e. it does not fit the definition of regular single-strand polymers [2c], but can be named in the same manner.

Prepared by a working group consisting of L.G. Donaruma (USA), B.P. Block (USA), K.L. Loening (USA), N.A. Platé (USSR), T. Tsuruta (Japan), K. Ch. Buschbeck (FRG), W.H. Powell (USA) and J. Reedijt (Netherlands). Reprinted from *Pure Appl. Chem.* **57**, 149-168 (1985).

Based on the document 'A Structure-Based Nomenclature for Polymers. II. One-Dimensional Inorganic and Semi-Organic Polymers' prepared by the Nomenclature Committee of the American Chemical Society's Division of Polymer Chemistry (1977).

#### INORGANIC AND COORDINATION POLYMERS



Established principles of inorganic and coordination nomenclature [4] are used as far as is consistent with the definitions [5] and basic principles [1,2] of polymer nomenclature already published. As in the nomenclature of organic polymers, these rules apply to structures, not substances, that may be idealized representations of complex systems. Polymeric substances usually include a number of different structures, and a complete description of a polymer molecule would have to include such items as degree of steric regularity, chain imperfections, random branching, etc, resulting in extremely complex nomenclature. In any event, it is useful to consider a polymer in terms of a single structure that may itself be idealized. To the extent that an inorganic or coordination polymer can be represented as a linear combination of regularly repeating constitutional (structural) units, it can be named by the following rules. End groups may be included, if desired.

A few polymers with inorganic backbones in which the bonding is primarily covalent have trivial or semisystematic names of long standing, e.g. poly(dimethylsiloxane) for  $+\text{Si}(\text{CH}_3)_2-\text{O}_n^*$  and poly(dichlorophosphazene) for  $+\text{PCl}_2=\text{N}_n^+$ ; some of these polymers can also be named by the principles for naming organic polymers, i.e. by using bivalent radicals [1, 2], e.g. poly[oxy-(dimethylsilylene)] for  $+\text{Si}(\text{CH}_3)_2-\text{O}_n^+$ , and poly[nitrilo(dichlorophosphoranylidyne)] for  $+\text{PCl}_2=\text{N}_n^+$ . There is no objection to the use of trivial or semisysternatic names as long as they are

clear and unambiguous, nor is there objection to the use of trivial or semisystematic names as long as they are clear and unambiguous, nor is there objection to the use of names based on the principles for naming organic polymers, if names for the bivalent radicals in the structure are clearly established. However, for some structures, the use of the rules given below provides unambiguous names with much less artificiality.

#### **FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES**

The system of nomenclature for regular single-strand and quasi-single-strand inorganic and coordination polymers presented here is governed by the same fundamental principles of polymer nomenclature developed for single-strand organic polymers [2]. It is based on the selection and naming of a constitutional repeating unit (CRU), defined [5a] as the smallest structural unit the repetition of which describes the polymer structure. The name of the polymer is the name of this repeating unit prefixed by the terms 'poly', 'catena', or other structural indicator, and designations for end groups, if desired.

The name of the CRU is formed by citing, in order of appearance along the chain of the CRU, the names of its constituent subunits, which are the *longest structural fragments* of the CRU that can be

\*Trivial names of 'siloxane' polymers are based on a -SiH<sub>2</sub>-O- repeating unit named siloxane which, together with substituents, is enclosed in parentheses or brackets and preceded by the prefix 'poly'. Names of low-molecular-weight siloxane polymers can be named by using the prefix 'oligo' or a numerical prefix in place of 'poly' as described in the organic polymers rules [1, 2].

On the other hand, names of specific, low-molecular-weight, acyclic siloxanes with the general formula  $H_3Si$ - $[-O-SiH_2-]$ - $[-O-SiH_3-O-SiH_3]$  are formed according to Rule D-6.22 [3a]. This results in similar, yet not identical names; for example, when n=2 in the general formula above, the name would be tetrasiloxane. In these names, substituents are cited as prefixes to such parent names, for example, decamethyttetrasiloxane.

† This name is a hybrid of additive and substitutive nomenclature that does not satisfy fully the rules of either system.

named by the established principles of inorganic and/or coordination nomenclature.\* Accordingly, bridging ligands are not broken into subunits smaller than those named by principles of coordination nomenclature for ligands [4].

Although this procedure will result in an unambiguous name, it will not necessarily give a unique name. To obtain a unique name, a single, preferred CRU must be selected. This may be accomplished by the following procedure:

- 1. identify the CRU and its constituent subunits;
- 2. *orient* the CRU, i.e. determine the subunit that will begin the citation of the CRU and the direction to proceed along the backbone of the polymer chain in writing the rest of the CRU from left to right;
- 3. *name* the CRU in two basic steps: (i) *name the subunits* by established inorganic and/or coordination nomenclature principles; (ii) *assemble the names* of the subunits according to the preferred direction of citation to form the name of the CRU.

#### Note

It is important to identify and orient the CRU as far as possible before assembling the name of the CRU. However, occasionally the choice of a unique orientation will depend on names for individual subunits.

## Identification of the constitutional repeating unit (CRU)

In many cases, the polymer structure is simple enough that the CRU and its constituent subunits can readily be identified.

# Example

In the polymer

the two possible CRUs are:

However, in more complex cases and occasionally in some simple cases it may be necessary to draw out a fairly long segment of the polymer chain in order to identify the possible constitutional repeating units.

# Examples

1. In the polymer — (Ag—CN—Ag—CN—), the possible CRUs are: —Ag—CN—; —Ag—NC—; —CN—Ag—; and —NC—Ag—. (As already stated the bridging ligand —CN— is not broken up into smaller subunits.)

\*In the rules for naming organic, polymers [1, 2], the constituent subunits of the CRU are the largest structural fragments that can be named as bivalent or multivalent radicals according to the established principles of organic nomenclature [3]. Single central atoms, mononuclear coordination centres, and bridging ligands are constituent subunits of CRUs in regular single-strand and quasi-single-strand inorganic and coordination polymers. Polymiclear coordination centres are used as subunits only under certain conditions (see discussion in 'Naming the constitutional repeating unit', p. 114).

# 2. In the polymer

the possible constitutional repeating units are:

# Orientation of the constitutional repeating unit

The constituent subunit of the CRU at which the citation of the CRU begins is the central atom (or coordination centre) of highest seniority, i.e. the most preferred central atom according to the set of hierarchical rules given in Rule IP-2.0, below. This centre is normally written as the *left* terminal subunit of the CRU.

The preferred direction along the polymer chain from the senior subunit for the sequential citation (from left to right) of the other constituent subunits in the CRU is governed by three major factors considered in order until a definitive decision is reached.

- 1. A single-strand CRU is preferred to a quasi-single-strand CRU, i.e. a CRU with *both* terminal constituent subunits connected to other identical constitutional repeating units or to an end group through single atoms is preferred to a CRU with only *one* terminal constituent subunit connected to other constitutional repeating units or to an end group through a single atom.
- 2. The preferred direction is defined by the shortest path, measured in terms of the number of atoms, in the polymer backbone from the senior subunit to a subunit of equal seniority, or to a subunit next in seniority.
- 3. When all paths between the senior subunit and a subunit of equal seniority, or a subunit ranking next in seniority, are of equal length, the preferred direction is along the path that includes constituent subunits of higher seniority. The paths between subunits of equal seniority or between the senior subunit and the subunit next in seniority necessarily involve subunits of lesser seniority, and often will consist of organic ligands. Hence, the hierarchical order of subunits prescribed for linear organic polymers [1, 2] may be needed to determine the preferred direction.

Further refinements to these general principles are given under Rule IP-2 and are illustrated in subsequent sections dealing with-the naming of specific polymers.

## Naming the constitutional repeating unit

The name of a CRU of a single-strand and quasi-single-strand inorganic or coordination polymers is based on a backbone consisting of central atoms and bridging ligands where present. All inorganic or coordination polymers have one or more central atoms, but may or may not have bridging ligands. Homoatomic inorganic polymers are considered to consist of central atoms only. Coordination centres, mononuclear or polynuclear, and their associated ligands, except for ligands between central atoms in the backbone, if any, are named by the usual principles of coordination nomenclature. Bridging ligands are named as ligands prefixed by the Greek letter **m** 

Selection of the largest structural fragments in the backbone that can be assigned multivalent radical names as subunits of a CRU is a fundamental principle in naming linear organic polymers. For naming inorganic and coordination polymers, this principle is applied to the selection of bridging ligands in the CRU. When there is a choice, the largest group that can be named by the accepted methods for naming polydentate ligands is chosen. For example, in the polymer shown below the CRU could be considered as two central atoms connected by

sulfur ligands. However, the principle of 'largest bridging ligand' requires the bridging ligand to be phosphorotetrathioato(3–). Strict application of this principle to inorganic or coordination polymers would lead to the selection of polynuclear coordination centres as the 'largest' structural fragment in the backbone. Since, at the present time, there are no officially accepted rules for uniquely naming and/or numbering certain types of polynuclear coordination centres, it is not yet convenient in some cases to use polynuclear coordination centres as subunits of a CRU in inorganic and coordination polymers. Hence, the principle of largest subunit is not always applied to coordination centres of a CRU and, in this set of rules, polynuclear coordination centres are used as subunits of CRUs only when it is *not* convenient to express such structural units in terms of their mononuclear coordination centres (see Rule IP-5). However, for illustrative purposes, names using polynuclear subunits are given as alternatives for some of the examples in the rules that follow.

Once the names of the constituent subunits of the CRU are determined, the CRU name is formed

#### INORGANIC AND COORDINATION POLYMERS

by citing the name of the senior subunit followed by the names of the other constituent subunits as they occur in the preferred direction along the polymer chain.

#### RULE IP-1 THE GENERAL POLYMER NAME

#### IP-1.1

A name of a polymer, for which the CRU is known, but with a dimensional structure\* that may not be known, or that need not be specified, consists of the prefix 'poly' followed by the name of the constitutional repeating unit (see Rules IP-3-IP-7) enclosed in square brackets, e.g. poly[CRU].†

#### IP-1.2

If it is desired to specify the number of constitutional repeating units, the appropriate numerical prefix [3b] may be used in place of the prefix 'poly', e.g. deca[CRU].

#### IP-1.3

A linear (one dimensional) polymer is indicated by the italicized prefix 'catena' added to the name of the polymer formed according to Rules IP-1.1 and IP-1.2‡, e.g. catena-poly[CRU].

#### IP-1 4

End groups of a polymer molecule may be specified, if desired, by appropriate prefixes identified by the Greek letters **a** and **w**, which are added to the name of the polymer formed as given by Rules IP-1.1 or IP-1.2 and IP-1.3, e.g. **a**-(end group)-**w**-(end group)-catena-poly[CRU]. For details see Rule IP-8.

# RULE IP-2 SENIORITY RULES FOR SELECTION OF A PREFERRED CONSTITUTIONAL REPEATING UNIT

Many regular single-strand and quasi-single-strand inorganic or coordination polymers can be represented as multiples of a repeating unit most conveniently represented as a series of smaller subunits. The following rules are concerned with various seniority considerations necessary for the derivation of a preferred CRU. Refinements of these basic rules and their application to specific polymers are illustrated in the sections that follow.

# IP-2.1 Choice of the senior constituent subunit

#### IP-2.1.1

The constituent subunit of highest seniority, i.e. the first subunit to be cited, in the preferred CRU of

\*Linear (chain), crosslinked, branched, etc.

†Although the rules for naming linear organic polymers [1,2] do not provide for describing dimensional structure, such specification would allow the prefix 'poly' to be a very general descriptor having no structural implications other than the presence of a number of constitutional repeating units.

‡The prefix 'catena' is consistent with the existing rules for naming coordination compounds with 'extended' structures [4a, 4b]. In mineralogy and geochemistry, silicate chains have been denoted by the prefix 'ino'; and the prefixes 'phyllo' and 'tecto' are used for sheet (two-dimensional) and three-dimensional structures, respectively [4c]. The term catena should not be confused with terms such as catenane, or catena compounds, used to describe interlocking organic ring compounds.

an inorganic or coordination polymer must contain one or more central atoms; bridging groups between central atoms in the backbone of the polymer cannot be senior subunits.\*

#### IP-2.1.2

When there are two (or more) central atoms in a CRU of a linear inorganic or coordination polymer, the senior subunit is the one containing the central atom occurring latest in the general element sequence table (Fig. 6.1) [4d] shown below, as the line through the table is followed starting at the upper right corner.†

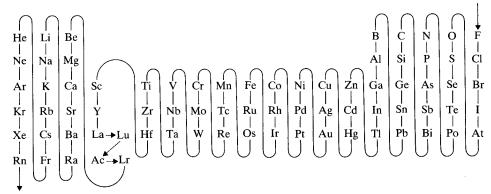


Fig. 6.1 Element sequence table.

#### IP-2.1.3

When a further choice is needed for the selection of a senior subunit in a CRU of a linear inorganic or coordination polymer, preference is given, in order, to:

- 1. a polynuclear coordination centre, in order of decreasing number of central atoms, provided the use of polynuclear centres as a subunit of a CRU is necessary (see discussion in 'Naming the constitutional repeating unit', p. 114);
- 2. the central atom or coordination centre with the greatest number of attached coordinating atoms, excluding coordinating atoms of bridging ligands in the backbone of the polymer chain;
- 3. the central atom or coordination centre the name of which, including ligands and their multiplying prefixes, if any, other than the bridging ligands in the backbone of the polymer chain, occurs earliest in the alphabet.

# IP-2.2 Choice of the preferred direction along the polymer chain for the sequential citation of the constituent subunits of the CRU

After the senior subunits of the CRU have been determined by satisfying all of the seniority considerations of Rule IP-2.1, the following general principles are applied in order, where applicable.

#### IP-2.2.1

When it is possible to have either a single-strand or a quasi-single-strand CRU, the preferred

- \*This is consistent with the principles of coordination nomenclature in which the emphasis is always on the coordination centre. There is always at least one coordination centre in each inorganic or coordination polymer.
- † Note that this seniority order is not the same as the seniority order for hetero atoms given in the organic polymer rules [2].

#### INORGANIC AND COORDINATION POLYMERS

direction is that given a single-strand CRU\*,

Example (M =central atom)

$$M-O-CH_2-O$$
 not  $M-O-CH_2-C$ 

#### IP-2.2.2 Shortest path

The preferred direction along a polymer chain for the sequential citation of the constituent subunits of the CRU is the direction that leads first through the shortest path from the subunit of highest seniority to a subunit of equal seniority or to a subunit of next highest seniority. The length of the path between these subunits is the number of atoms in the most direct continuous chain of atoms from one unit to the other.

Examples (M=central atom)

The one-atom path through the thiolato ligand is preferred to the two-atom path through the hydrazine ligand.

2.
$$\begin{pmatrix}
S \\
\parallel \\
C \\
M-N-M'-N=C=S-n
\end{pmatrix}$$
is preferred to
$$\begin{pmatrix}
S \\
\parallel \\
C \\
\parallel \\
M-N=C=S-M'-N-n
\end{pmatrix}$$

The one-atom path through the nitrogen atom of the isothiocyanato ligand is preferred to the threeatom path through all of the atoms of the isothiocyanato ligand.

3.
$$-M-O-NH_2-NH_2-NH_2$$
is preferred to

$$-M-NH_2-NH_2-M'-N$$

\*This principle is quite analogous to that of minimizing free valences of constitutional repeating units in naming linear organic polymers when it is necessary to choose between a bivalent and a higher valent CRU after all factors concerned with the determination of subunit of highest seniority have been observed [2c].

The five-atom path through the 5-quinolinolato ligand is preferred to the six-atom path through the 1,4-naphthalenediamine ligand.

#### IP-2.2.3

When there are paths of equal (shortest) length between two subunits of equal highest seniority or between a subunit of highest seniority and a subunit ranking next in seniority, the preferred direction is determined by the kinds of structures and atoms included in the path and does not depend on actual names for subunits used in the final CRU name, unless there is no other choice remaining.

*IP-2.2.3.1*. For the selection of a preferred path, the same principles are used as in the organic polymer rules [2c], in which the fundamental order of seniority is (i) heterocycles; then (ii) acyclic hetero atoms; then (iii) carbocycles; and then (iv) acyclic carbon atoms or chains (see Rule 2.1.2, Reference [2c]). Seniority priority within these classes as given by the organic rules are also followed: for heterocycles\*, see Rule 2.2.3 [2c]; for acyclic hetero atoms †, see Rule 2.3.1 [2c]; for carbocycles, see Rule 2.4.1 [2c]; for acyclic chains, see Rule 2.4.2 [2c].

# Examples (M = central atom)

1.

The heterocycle is preferred to the acyclic hetero chain.

2.

$$\begin{pmatrix} Cl & H \\ M & M' \end{pmatrix}_n$$
 not  $\begin{pmatrix} H \\ O \\ M & M' \end{pmatrix}_n$ 

The Cl ligand is preferred to the O ligating atom.

*IP-2.2.3.2*. Substituents on atoms or groups in the path are used to determine priority between otherwise identical paths according to the principles in Rule 2.4.2 of the organic polymer rules [2c].

*IP-2.2.3.3*. If a further choice is necessary between otherwise identical paths, the preferred path leads by the shortest path, in the sense of Rule IP-2.2.2, from the senior subunit to the most preferred structural feature in the path.

Examples (M= central atom)

1. 
$$+M-N$$
  $C+_n$  not  $+M-C$   $N+_n$ 

The hetero atom N is preferred to the carbon atom, and hence is preferred for citation closest to the senior subunit, M, in the preferred CRU.

<sup>\*</sup>It is important to note that the seniority order for hetero atoms in ligands prescribed here is not the same as the seniority order for coordination centres, for which see Rule IP-2.1.2 in these rules.

The heterocycle is preferred to the hetero atom O, and hence is preferred for citation closest to the senior subunit, M, in the preferred CRU.

*IP-2.2.3.4*. If a further choice is needed, the preferred path contains the ligand whose name occurs earliest in the alphabet.

# RULE IP-3 REGULAR SINGLE-STRAND INORGANIC AND COORDINATION POLYMERS

Regular single-strand inorganic and coordination polymers are named by inserting the name of the preferred constitutional repeating unit into the appropriate general polymer name as given by Rule IP-1.

#### **IP-3.1**

Constitutional repeating units with homoatomic backbones are named by citing each mononuclear central atom, together with its side groups, if any, named as ligands.

# Examples\*

1. 
$$\frac{(S)_n}{(S)_n}$$
 catena-poly[sulfur] [4e]

2. 
$$\begin{pmatrix} CH_3 \\ | \\ Sn \end{pmatrix}_n$$
 catena-poly[dimethyltin]

3.

$$\begin{pmatrix}
F & CH_{3} \\
 & | & | \\
 & Si - Si \\
 & | & | \\
 & F & CH_{3} \end{pmatrix}_{n}$$

catena-poly[(diffuorosilicon)(dimethylsilicon)]

(the subunit with the alphabetically earliest side group is the senior subunit)

# IP-3.2

Constitutional repeating units with backbones consisting of a mononuclear central atom and one bridging ligand are named by citing the central atom prefixed by its associated non-bridging ligands followed by the name of the bridging ligand prefixed by the Greek letter **m**:

\*According to the rules for naming linear organic polymers [1, 2], these inorganic homoatomic polymers could

be named: (1) poly(sulfanediyl); (2) poly(dimethylstannylene) or poly(dimethylstannanediyl); (3) poly(1,1difluoro-2,2-dimethyldisilane-1,2-diyl).

†Note that the bridging ligand is not included with the other ligands attached to the central atom. However, bridging ligands of polynuclear coordination centres that are not backbone units of the polymer are cited in their usual position in the name of the polynuclear coordination centre (see Rule IP-5).

# **Examples**

1. 
$$\frac{\text{catena-poly[nitrogen-}\mu\text{-thio]}}{\text{(see Rule IP-3.2.1)}}$$

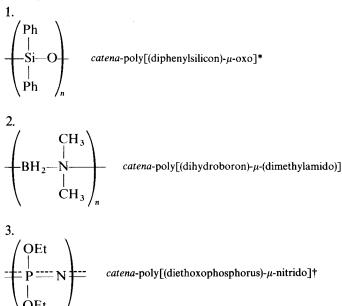
2.  $\frac{\text{NH}_3}{\text{Cl}}$   $\frac{\text{catena-poly[(amminechlorozinc)-}\mu\text{-chloro]}}{\text{cl}}$ 

3.  $\frac{\text{S=C(NH}_2)_2}{\text{Ag-Cl}}$   $\frac{\text{catena-poly[(thiourea-S)silver]-}\mu\text{-chloro]}}{\text{catena-poly[[(thiourea-S)silver]-}\mu\text{-chloro]}}$ 

### IP-3.2.1

If there is a choice for the central atom, the element occurring later in the general element sequence table (see Rule IP-2.1.2) is the central atom.

# Examples



### IP-3.2.2

Italicized element symbols indicating the coordinating atoms of bridging ligands in the backbone are cited in the order of the direction of citation of the CRU and are separated by a colon. Hence, element symbols cited before the colon refer to the central atom occurring just before the bridging

<sup>\*</sup>According to the rules for linear organic polymers [1,2], this polymer would be oriented and named poly[oxy(diphenylsilylene)].

<sup>†</sup>According to the rules for linear organic polymers [1,2], this inorganic polymer would be oriented and named poly[nitrilo(diethoxyphosphoranylidyne)].

#### INORGANIC AND COORDINATION POLYMERS

ligand in the CRU and element symbols cited after the colon refer to the central atom occurring immediately after the bridging ligand in the CRU or in the polymer chain.

Examples

When a choice of direction for citation of the constituent subunits in the CRU remains after application of the principles in Rule IP-2.2, the direction is chosen so that the italicized element symbols denoting coordinating atoms of the bridging ligand are cited in lowest alphabetic order (see Example 6 under Rule IP-3.3).

#### IP-3.3

Constitutional repeating units consisting of more than one central atom and no more than one bridging ligand between each central atom of the polymer, are named by extending the principles of Rule IP-3.2. The senior central atom is selected according to Rule IP-2.1 and the direction of citation is determined by Rule IP-2.2.

# Examples

1.

 $\label{eq:catena-poly} $$ $$ catena-poly[(nitratomercury)(nitratomercury)-\mu-(o-phenylenediamine-N:N')] $$ (not $catena-poly[(nitratomercury)-\mu-(o-phenylenediamine-N:N')-(nitratomercury)]; $$ Rule IP-2.2.2)*$ 

2. 
$$\begin{pmatrix} NH_3 & S & NH_3 & S & S \\ | & | & | & | & | & | \\ -Cu-O-C-O-Cu-O-C-C-O \\ | & | & | \\ NH_2 & NH_3 & NH_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

catena-poly[(diamminecopper)- $\mu$ -[thiocarbonato(2-)-O:O']-(diamminecopper)- $\mu$ -[dithiooxalato(2-)-O:O'] (direction selected according to Rule IP-2.2.2)

\*The omission of an indication for metal-metal bonding in this example is consistent with existing coordination rules for di- and polynuclear complexes [4f].

3. 
$$\begin{pmatrix} CN & NH_3 \\ | & | \\ Ni-CN-Cu-NC \\ | & | \\ CN & NH_3 \end{pmatrix}_n$$

catena-poly[[bis(cyano-C)nickel]-\(\mu\)-(cyano-C:N)-(diamminecopper)-\(\mu\)-(cyano-N:C)] (senior subunit chosen according to Rule IP-2.1.2)

4. 
$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} CH_2-CH_2 & SCN \\ \hline H_2N & NH_2 & SCN \\ \hline Cu & NCS-Hg-SCN \\ \hline H_2N & NH_2 & SCN \\ \hline CH_2-CH_2 & SCN \\ \hline \end{array}$$

 $catena\hbox{-poly} \hbox{\tt [[bis(ethylenediamine-$N$,$N') copper]-$\mu$-(thiocyanato-$N$:S)-\hbox{\tt [bis(thiocyanato-$S$)}mercury]-$\mu$-(thiocyanato-$S$:N)]}$ 

catena-poly[(dibromomercury)-μ-(diethyldithiocarbamato-S:S')-mercury-μ-(diethyldithiocarbamato-S:S')] (senior subunit chosen according to Rule IP-2.1.3)

6. 
$$CH_{2}-CH_{2}$$

$$H_{2}O S=C VCu C=S OH_{2}$$

$$CH_{2}-CH_{2}$$

$$O V Cu C=S OH_{2}$$

$$CH_{2}-CH_{2}$$

 $catena-poly[(aquacopper)-\mu-[N,N'-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)dithiooxamido(2-)-N,O,S':N',O',S]-[aquacopper)-\mu-[sulfato-(2-)-O:O']]*$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH_2 & CH_2-CH_2 \\ \hline OCU-O-SO_2-O-CU & C \\ \hline H_2O & S=C \\ \hline CH_2 & CH_2-O-n \end{array}$$

<sup>\*</sup>Orientations of the CRU that begin with either copper central atom and proceed first through the sulfato ligand are ruled out by Rule IP-2.2.1. These orientations produce the less preferred quasi-single-strand polymeric structure as shown below.

Multiple bridging ligands between the same pair of central atoms are cited in alphabetic order each preceded by the Greek letter  $\mu$ , and all are enclosed in square brackets to reduce the possibility of misinterpretation.

catena-poly[copper-[\( \mu\)-chloro-bis-\( \mu\)-(diethyl disulfide-S:S')]-copper-\( \mu\)-chloro]
(direction of citation chosen by Rule IP-2.2.1)\*

catena-poly[[ruthenium-tetrakis-μ-(butyrato-O:O')-ruthenium(Ru-Ru)]-μ-chloro] (direction of citation chosen by Rule IP-2.2.1)†

# RULE IP-4 REGULAR QUASI-SINGLE-STRAND COORDINATION POLYMERS

Regular quasi-single-strand coordination polymers are named by inserting the name of the preferred constitutional repeating unit into the appropriate general polymer name as given by Rule IP-1.

Footnote continued

The choice between the remaining two orientations is made according to the second paragraph of Rule IP-3.2.2. In the preferred orientation, the letter locant order for the bridging ligand, N,O,S':N',O',S, is lower than N',O',S:N,O,S'.

\*It might be convenient in such cases to treat the two copper central atoms as a binuclear complex as follows: catena-poly[[m-chloro-bis-m-(diethyl disulfide-S:S')-dicopper]-m-chloro].

†It does not seem quite consistent with the philosophy of polymer nomenclature to cite a metal-metal bond in this fashion; hence, it would probably be more acceptable here to treat the two ruthenium central atoms as a binuclear complex, perhaps as follows: catena-poly[[tetrakis-m(butyrato-O:O')-diruthenium(Ru-Ru)]-m-chloro].

#### IP-4.1

Constitutional repeating units with backbones consisting of one mononuclear central atom and two or more bridging ligands, alike or different, or a chelating ligand, are named by citing the name of the central atom, prefixed by the names of its associated non-bridging ligand(s), followed by the names of the bridging ligands each prefixed by the Greek letter **m**The number of identical bridging ligands, if more than one, is indicated by an appropriate numerical prefix; different bridging ligands are cited in alphabetic order and all are enclosed in appropriate enclosing marks.

# Examples

1. Pd Cl

catena-poly[palladium-di- $\mu$ -chloro] (catena-di- $\mu$ -chloro-palladium in the 1970 IUPAC Inorganic Rules [4g])

2. Cl Cl Cl Cl

catena-poly[titanium-tri-μ-chloro]

Si

catena-poly[silicon-di-µ-thio]

4.  $Ph_2$  O = P - P - P  $Ph_2$  O = P - P - P  $Ph_3$ 

catena-poly[beryllium-bis- $\mu$ -[diphenylphosphinato(1 – )-O:O']]

5. Pt Br Cl

catena-poly[platinum( $\mu$ -bromo- $\mu$ -chloro)]

6.  $Z_n$ 

catena-poly[zinc- $\mu$ -[2,5-dihydroxy-p-benzoquinonato(2-)- $O^1$ , $O^2$ : $O^4$ , $O^5$ ]]

catena-poly[beryllium- $\mu$ -[1,14-diphenyl-1,3,12,14-tetradecanetetronato(2 -)- $O^1$ , $O^3$ : $O^{12}$ , $O^{14}$ ]]

# INORGANIC AND COORDINATION POLYMERS

catena-poly[nickel- $\mu$ -[dithiooximidato(2-)- $N^1$ , $S^2$ : $N^2$ , $S^1$ ]]

 $catena\text{-poly} [\text{cadmium-}\mu\text{-}[[5,5'\text{-}[4,4'\text{-biphenylylenebis}(\text{methylidynenitrilo})]} \text{di-8-quinolinolato}] (2-)\text{-}N^1,O:N^{1'},O']]$ 

#### IP-4.2

Constitutional repeating units containing more than one central atom are named by extending the principles of IP-4.1. The senior central atom is selected according to Rule IP-2.1, and the direction of citation is determined by Rule IP-2.2.

# Examples

catena-poly[(oxovanadium)-di- $\mu$ -hydroxo-(oxovanadium)-[ $\mu$ -(8-quinolinolato-N:O)- $\mu$ -(8-quinolinolato-O:N)]] (the direction of citation is determined by Rule IP-2.2.2)

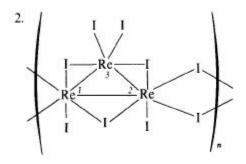
catena-poly[copper-di- $\mu$ -chloro-copper- $\mu$ -[2,2'-(azo-N:N')dipyridine-N':N]] (the direction of citation is determined by Rule IP-2.2.2)

# RULE IP-5 SINGLE-STRAND AND QUASI- SINGLE- STRAND COORDINATION POLYMERS WITH POLYNUCLEAR COORDINATION CENTRES

Single-strand and quasi-single-strand coordination polymers with one polynuclear coordination centre are named in much the same manner as coordination polymers having only mononuclear centres. The polynuclear centre is the senior subunit and begins the citation of the subunits in the name of the CRU. Both positions on the polynuclear complex where the bridging ligand is attached are indicated by numerical locants, inserted between the name of the polynuclear centre and the names of the bridging ligand and separated by a colon; locants before the colon refer to the preceding polynuclear centre in the CRU and locants following the colon refer to the next polynuclear centre in the polymer chain.

# Examples

(-(E-octahedro-W<sub>6</sub>(μ-Br<sub>8</sub>)(2,3,4,5-Br<sub>4</sub>)-)-(6:1)-(Br<sub>4</sub>)-)<sub>π</sub>
 catena-poly[(octa-μ-bromo-2,3,4,5-tetrabromo-octahedro-hexatungsten)-6:1-μ-[tetrabromido(2-)]]



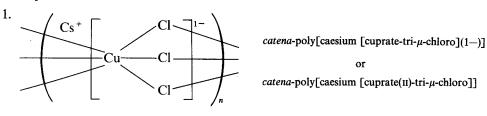
catena-poly[[1,2:1,3:2,3-tri-\u03c3-iodo-1,2,3,3-tetraiodo-triangulo-trirhenium(3Re-Re)]-2,2:1,1-di-\u03c4-iodo]\*

# RULE IP-6 REGULAR SINGLE-STRAND AND QUASI-SINGLE-STRAND INORGANIC AND COORDINATION POLYMERS WITH IONIC CONSTITUTIONAL REPEATING UNITS

Regular single-strand and quasi-single-strand inorganic and coordination polymers with ionic CRUs are named in the same general manner as described in Rules IP-3, IP-4 and IP-5. The charge of the CRU may be indicated by an Ewens-Bassett number cited after the name of the ionic portion of the CRU. Stock numbers may be used to denote the oxidation state of the central atom; if so, they are attached to the name of the central atom in the usual manner.

<sup>\*</sup>Numbering rules for polynuclear complexes have not yet been fully defined and are under study by the IUPAC Commission on Nomenclature of Inorganic Chemistry. The numbering shown here is arbitrary and only for convenience in defining the structure of this polymer for this document.

# Examples\*



2. 
$$C(NH_2)_2$$
  $C(NH_2)_2$   $C$ 

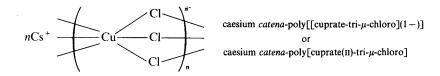
catena-poly[[[bis-m(thiourea-S,S)-2-(thiourea-S)dicopper]-1,2:1,2-[bis-m(tbiourea-S:S)][bis-m(thiourea-S,S)-2-(thioureaS)dicopper]-1:1-m(thiourea-S:S)](4+) tetranitrate]

catena-poly[[[bis-m(thiourea-S,S)-2-(thiourea-S)dicopper(I)]-1,2:1,2-[bis-m(thiourea-S:S)] [bis-m(thiourea-S:S)-2(thiourea-S)dicopper(I)-1:1-m(thiourea-S:S)] tetranitrate]

# RULE IP-7 STEREOCHEMICAL CONFIGURATION OF A CONSTITUTIONAL REPEATING UNIT

Stereochemical configuration of a constitutional repeating unit consisting of a mononuclear central atom and one bridging ligand may be designated by suitable prefixes cited before the appropriate complete polymer name.†

\* From an inorganic viewpoint, it might be better to consider these polymers to be salts of polymeric ions as illustrated below:

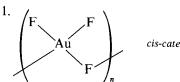


† An alternative format in which the stereochemical prefix is inserted between the prefix `poly' and the name of the CRU, as shown below for both examples under this rule, would be more consistent with inorganic nomenclature practice, as shown by the names below.

- 1. catena-poly [cis-[(difluorogold)-**m**fluoro]]
- 2. catena-poly [trans-[dipotassium [[(tetrafluoroaluminate)-m-fluoro](2-)]]] or catena-poly [trans-[dipotassium [[tetrafluoroaluminate(III)]-m-fluoro]]]

However, the recommendation in this Rule (IP-7) is in accord with the stereochemical notation recommended for organic polymers [6].

# Examples



*cis-catena*-poly[(difluorogold)-μ-fluoro]

2. 
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
2K + F & F \\
F & F
\end{array}$$

trans-catena-poly[dipotassium [[(tetrafluoroaluminate)- $\mu$ -fluoro](2-)]]

trans-catena-poly[dipotassium [[tetrafluoroaluminate(III)]-\mu-fluoro]] (inorganic nomenclature practice would not require use of the Stock number for aluminium)

# RULE IP-8 END GROUPS OF LINEAR INORGANIC OR COORDINATION POLYMERS

End groups of linear inorganic or coordination polymers are specified by prefixes cited in front of the name of the polymer (see Rule IP-1.4).

#### **IP-8.1**

The groups attached to the first constituent subunit of the preferred CRU, i.e. the senior coordination centre written as the left terminal subunit in the CRU, are named as ligands and designated by the Greek letter  $\boldsymbol{a}$ 

End groups attached to the other terminal subunit of the preferred CRU are named as ligands if attached to a central atom, or, if attached to a bridging ligand, are named as a central atom by the usual principles of coordination nomenclature and are designated by the Greek letter **w** 

#### Examples

1.  $Cl-(S)_n-H$  \alpha-chloro-\alpha-hydro-catena-poly[sulfur]

2.
$$H_2O \longrightarrow Zn O O O O O O$$

$$H_2O \longrightarrow Zn O O O O O$$

 $\alpha, \alpha$ -diaqua- $\omega$ -[[2,5-dihydroxy-p-benzoquinonato(1 – )- $O^1,O^2$ ]zinc]-catena-poly[zinc- $\mu$ -[2,5-dihydroxy-p-benzoquinonato-(2 – )- $O^1,O^2$ : $O^4,O^5$ ]]

#### **IP-8.2**

When a choice is necessary to determine ligands to be cited as an end group or to be included in the constitutional repeating unit, the ligand chosen as the *a* end group is the one whose name occurs earliest in the alphabet.

# Example

α-ammine-ω-(amminedichlorozinc)-catena-poly[(amminechlorozinc)-μ-chloro]

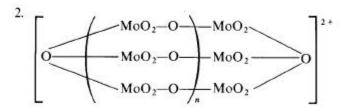
#### IP-8.3

End groups that may be considered ionic are named by the principles of coordination nomenclature in the usual manner. The amount of charge is indicated by an Ewens-Bassett number cited at the end of the complete polymer name.

# Examples

1. 
$$\left[O_{+}(MoO_2-O_{+}MoO_3)^{2-1}\right]$$

 $[\alpha$ -oxo- $\omega$ -(trioxomolybdate)-catena-poly[(dioxomolybdenum)- $\mu$ -oxo]](2 -)



 $[\alpha-\mu_3-\infty -\omega-[\mu_3-\infty -\text{tris}(\text{dioxomolybdenum})]$ tris $[\text{catena-poly}[(\text{dioxomolybdenum})-\mu-\infty -\omega]]](2+)$ \*

# REFERENCES

- 1 American Chemical Society. A structure-based nomenclature for linear polymers. *Macromolecules* 1, 193-198 (1968).
- 2 IUPAC. Nomenclature of regular single-strand organic polymers: (a) *IUPAC Inf. Bull. Append.* No. **29** (1972); (b) *Macromolecules* **6**, 149-158 (1973) a separate publication of the tentative rules (Reference [2a]); (c) *Pure Appl. Chem.* **48**, 373-385 (1976) the approved rules (1975). Reprinted as Chapter 5, this volume.
- 3 IUPAC. *Nomenclature of organic chemistry*, Sections A, B, C, D, E, F and H, Pergamon Press, Oxford (1979): (a) Rule 6.22, pp. 411-412; (b) Rule 1.1, p. 5.
- 4 IUPAC. *Nomenclature of inorganic chemistry*, 2nd Edn., Butterworths, London (1971): (a) Rule 7.62, pp. 71-72; (b) Table Ill, p. 103; (c) Rule 4.14, footnote, p. 27; (d) Table IV, p. 104; (e) Rule 1.4, example 6, p. 12; (f) Rules 7.71 and 7.72, pp. 72-73; (g) Rule 7.62, p. 71.
- 5 IUPAC. Basic definitions of terms relating to polymers 1974. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**, 477-491 (1974): (a) Definition 3.3, p. 482. Reprinted as Chapter 1, this volume.
- 6 IUPAC. Stereochemical definitions and notations relating to polymers (recommendations 1980). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **53**, 733-752 (1981). Reprinted as Chapter 2, this volume.

<sup>\*</sup>This is a regular single-strand polymer consisting of three chains linked by a terminal oxo end group.

# 7: Source-Based Nomenclature for Copolymers (1985)

#### **PREAMBLE**

Copolymers have gained considerable importance both in scientific research and in industrial applications. A consistent and clearly defined system for naming these polymers would, therefore, be of great utility. The nomenclature proposals presented here are intended to serve this purpose by setting forth a system for designating the types of monomeric-unit sequence arrangements in copolymer molecules

In principle, a comprehensive structure-based system of naming copolymers would be desirable. However, such a system presupposes a knowledge of the structural identity of all the constitutional units as well as their sequential arrangements within the polymer molecules; this information is rarely available for the synthetic polymers encountered in practice. For this reason, the proposals presented in this Report embody an essentially *source-based nomenclature system*.

Application of this system should not discourage the use of structure-based nomenclature whenever the copolymer structure is fully known and is amenable to treatment by the rules for single-strand polymers [1, 2]. Further, an attempt has been made to maintain consistency, as far as possible, with the abbreviated nomenclature of synthetic polypeptides published by the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature [3]. It is intended that the present nomenclature system supersede the previous recommendations published in 1952 [4].

# BASIC CONCEPT

The nomenclature system presented here is designed for copolymers. By definition, copolymers are polymers that are derived from more than one species of monomer [5]. Various classes of copolymers are discussed, which are based on the characteristic sequence arrangements of the monomeric units within the copolymer molecules. Generally, the names of monomers are used to specify monomeric units; the latter can be named using the trivial, semi-systematic or systematic form. The classes of copolymers are as follows:

```
unspecified Rule 1. 1 statistical Rule 2.1 random Rule 2.2 alternating Rule 3.1 periodic Rule 4.1 block Rule 5.1 graft Rule 6.1
```

Prepared by a working group consisting of W. Ring (FRG), I. Mita (Japan), A.D. Jenkins (UK) and N.M. Bikales

(USA).

Reprinted from Pure Appl. Chem. 57, 1427-1440 (1985).

In those cases where copolymer molecules can be described by only one species of constitutional unit in a single sequential arrangement, copolymers are regular polymers [5] and can, therefore, be named on a structure basis [1, 2]. Examples will be quoted later in the text.

Polymers having monomeric units differing in constitutional or configurational features, but derived from a single monomer, are not regarded as copolymers, in accordance with the basic definitions [5]. Examples of such polymers, which are not copolymers, are:

(1) polybutadiene with mixed sequences of 1, 2- and 1, 4-units; (2) poly(methyloxirane), also known as poly(propylene oxide), obtained through polymerization of a mixture of the two enantiomers, R and S, and containing both R- and S-units.

The nomenclature system presented here can, however, also be applied to such pseudo-copolymers. Polymers having monomeric units differing in constitutional features, but derived from a homopolymer by chemical modification, can be named in the same way, e.g.:

(3) partially hydrolysed poly(vinyl acetate) containing both ester and alcohol units.

A closely related alternative system of nomenclature, which may be preferred in some circumstances, is described in the Appendix.

#### CLASSIFICATION AND DEFINITION OF COPOLYMERS

A systematic source-based nomenclature for copolymers must identify the constituent monomers and provide a description of the sequence arrangement of the different types of monomeric units present. According to the present proposals, these objectives are achieved by citing the names of the constituent monomers after the prefix 'poly', and by placing between the names of each pair of monomers an italicized connective to denote the kind of arrangement by which those two types of monomeric units are related in the structure. Seven types of sequence arrangement are listed below, together with the corresponding connectives and examples, in which A, B and C represent the names of monomers.

Type	Connective	Example
unspecified	<i>-co-</i>	poly(A-co-B)
statistical	-stat-	poly(A-stat-B)
random	-ran-	poly(A-ran-B)
alternating	-alt-	poly(A-alt-B)
periodic	-per-	poly(A-per-B-per-C)
block	-block-	polyA-block-polyB
graft	-graft-	polyA-graft-polyB

Each of these types of copolymer is considered in more detail below. When the chemical nature of the end groups is to be specified, the name of the copolymer (as described above) is preceded by the systematic names of the terminal units. The prefix  $\boldsymbol{a}$  or  $\boldsymbol{w}$  refers to the terminal unit attached to the left or right, respectively, of the structure, as written.

# Example

 $\alpha$ -X- $\omega$ -Y-poly(A-co-B).

The citation of A, B and C is not intended to reflect an order of seniority, unless such seniority is specified in the rules. As a result, more than one name is often possible.

# 1 Copolymers with an unspecified arrangement of monomeric units

Rule 1.1

An unspecified sequence arrangement of monomeric units is represented by

(A-co-B)

and the corresponding copolymer has the name

poly(A-co-B).

Example

An unspecified copolymer of styrene and methyl methacrylate is named poly[styrene-*co*-(methyl methacrylate)].

#### 2 Statistical copolymers

Statistical copolymers are copolymers in which the sequential distribution of the monomeric units obeys known statistical laws; e.g. the monomeric-unit sequence distribution may follow Markovian statistics of zeroth (Bernoullian), first, second or a higher order. Kinetically, the elementary processes leading to the formation of a statistical sequence of monomeric units do not necessarily proceed with equal *a priori* probability. These processes can lead to various types of sequence distribution comprising those in which the arrangement of monomeric units tends towards alternation, tends towards clustering of like units, or exhibits no ordering tendency at all [6]. In simple binary copolymerization, the nature of this sequence distribution can be indicated by the numerical value of a function either of the reactivity ratios or of the related run number [6, 7].

The term statistical copolymer is proposed here to embrace a large proportion of those copolymers that are prepared by simultaneous polymerization of two or more monomers in admixture. Such copolymers are often described in the literature as 'random copolymers', but this is almost always an improper use of the term random and such practice should be abandoned.

#### Rule 2.1

A statistical sequence arrangement of monomeric units is represented by

(A-stat-B), (A-stat-B-stat-C), etc

where -stat- indicates that the statistical sequence distribution with regard to A, B, C, etc, units is considered to be known. Statistical copolymers are named

poly(A-stat-B), poly(A-stat-B-stat-C), etc

Examples

poly(styrene-stat-butadiene)

poly(styrene-stat-acrylonitrile-stat-butadiene)

Random copolymers. A random copolymer is a special case of a statistical copolymer. It is a statistical copolymer in which the probability of finding a given monomeric unit at any given site in the chain is independent of the nature of the neighbouring units at that position (Bernoullian distribution). In other words, for such a copolymer, the probability of finding a sequence ... ABC... of monomeric units A, B, C.... i.e. P[... ABC...], is given by

$$P[...ABC...] = P[A] \cdot P[B] \cdot P[C]... = \prod_{i=A,B,C...} P[i]$$

where P[A], P[B], P[C], etc are the unconditional probabilities of the occurrence of various monomeric units. As already noted above, the term 'random' should not be used for statistical copolymers except in this narrow sense.

Some authors use the term 'random' to denote the Bernoullian case further restricted by the condition that the monomeric units be present in exactly equal amounts [8].

#### Rule 2.2

A random sequence arrangement of monomeric units is represented by

(A-ran-B), (A-ran-B-ran-C), etc

where -ran- indicates a random sequence distribution with regard to A, B, C, etc, units. Random copolymers are named

poly(A-ran-B), poly(A-ran-B-ran-C), etc

Example

poly[ethylene-ran-(vinyl acetate)]

#### 3 Alternating copolymers

An alternating copolymer is a copolymer comprising two species of monomeric units distributed in alternating sequence. The arrangement

-ABABABAB- or (AB),

thus represents an alternating copolymer.

Rule 3.1

An alternating sequence arrangement of monomeric units is represented by

(A-alt-B)

and the corresponding alternating copolymer is named

poly(A-alt-B).

Example

poly[styrene-alt-(maleic anhydride)]

Alternating sequence arrangements can form constitutionally regular structures and may, in those cases, also be named utilizing the structure-based nomenclature for regular single-strand organic polymers. The example above would be then named

poly[(2,5-dioxotetrahydrofuran-3,4-diyl)(1-phenylethylene)]

# 4 Other types of periodic copolymers

In addition to alternating polymers, other structures are known in which the monomeric units appear in an ordered sequence. Examples are:

-ABCABCABC- or  $(ABC)_n$ -ABBABBABB- or  $(ABB)_n$ -AABBAABBAABB- or  $(AABB)_n$ -ABACABACABAC- or  $(ABAC)_n$ 

#### Rule 4.1

A periodic sequence arrangement of monomeric units is represented by

(A-per-B-per-C) (A-per-B-per-B) (A-per-A-per-B-per-B) (A-per-B-per-A-per-C), etc

and the corresponding periodic copolymers are named

```
poly(A-per-B-per-C)
poly(A-per-B-per-B)
poly(A-per-A-per-B-per-B)
poly(A-per-B-per-A-per-C), etc, respectively.
```

If these polymers are regular, they can also be named according to the structure-based nomenclature for regular single-strand organic polymers [1].

#### Example

The binary monomer mixture consisting of formaldehyde and ethylene oxide might yield the periodically sequenced copolymer

$$-(CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-O)_n$$

which is named

poly[formaldehyde-per-(ethylene oxide)-per-(ethylene oxide)]

or

 $poly[formaldehyde-{\it alt}\text{-bis}(ethylene\ oxide)]$ 

or, alternatively,

poly(oxymethyleneoxyethyleneoxyethylene).

#### Rule 4.2

If copolymer structures comprise several types of periodic sites, only some of which are always occupied by particular species of monomeric units (A, B ...), and sites of the other types are occupied by two or more types of monomeric unit (U, V ...) in irregular arrangement, the names of the monomers in the latter sites are embraced by parentheses and are separated by semicolon(s).

# Examples

- 1. The copolymer with the sequence arrangement
- -AUAVAVAUAVAUAU- is named

poly[A-alt-(U; V)].

- 2. The copolymer with the sequence arrangement
- -AUBUAVBUAVBVAUBVAUBU- is named

poly[A-per-(U; V)-per-B-per-(U; V)].

### 5 Block copolymers

A block polymer is a polymer comprising molecules in which there is a linear arrangement of blocks, a block being defined as a portion of a polymer molecule in which the monomeric units

have at least one constitutional or configurational feature absent from the adjacent portions [5]. In a block copolymer, the distinguishing feature is constitutional, i.e. each of the blocks comprises units derived from a characteristic species of monomer.

In the sequence arrangements

#### -AAAAAAA-BBBBBBBBBBB-

#### -AAAAAAAA-BBBBBBBBBBBBB-AAAAAAA

# -AABABAAABB-AAAAAAA-BBBBBBBBBBBB-

the sequences -AAAAAAA-, -BBBBBBBBBBBB-, and -AABABAAABB- are blocks.

Rule 5.1

A block sequence arrangement is represented by

 $A_k$ -block- $B_m$ ,  $A_k$ -block-(A-stat-B), etc

and the corresponding polymers are named

polyA-block-polyB, polyA-block-poly(A-stat-B), etc,

respectively. If no ambiguity arises, a long dash may be used to designate block connections, as follows:

polyA-polyB.

For complex cases, use of *-block* - rather than the long dash is always encouraged. The order of citation of the block names corresponds to the order of succession of the blocks in the chain as written from left to right.

# Examples

In the following examples, the subscripts k, m,... represent different multiplicity of the monomeric units for different blocks. They may be indeterminate or specific (see Rule 5.3). In each case, the first line gives a representation of the block sequence arrangement, the second the corresponding name and the third an illustration of a specific case.

```
A_k-block-B_m
polyA-block-polyB
polystyrene-block-polybutadiene
```

 $A_k$ -block- $B_m$ -block- $A_k$ polyA-block-polyB-block-polyA polystyrene-block-polybutadiene-block-polystyrene

 $(A-stat-B)-block-A_k-block-B_m\\ poly(A-stat-B)-block-polyA-block-polyB\\ poly(styrene-stat-butadiene)-block-polystyrene-block-polybutadiene$ 

 $A_k$ -block- $B_n$ -block- $C_m$  polyA-block-polyB-block-polyC polystyrene-block-polybutadiene-block-poly(methyl methacrylate).

Rule 5.2

Where a succession of blocks, such as

 $-A_k-B_n-Cm_m$ 

is repeated, the appropriate multiplying prefix is used.

# Examples

$$\begin{split} &(\mathbf{A}_k\text{-}block\text{-}\mathbf{B}_n\text{-}block\text{-}\mathbf{C}_m)_3\\ &\text{tris}(\text{poly}\mathbf{A}\text{-}block\text{-}poly\mathbf{B}\text{-}block\text{-}poly\mathbf{C})\\ &(\mathbf{A}_k\text{-}block\text{-}\mathbf{B}_n\text{-}block\text{-}\mathbf{C}_m)_p\\ &\text{poly}(\text{poly}\mathbf{A}\text{-}block\text{-}poly\mathbf{B}\text{-}block\text{-}poly\mathbf{C}). \end{split}$$

#### Rule 5.3

When it is possible to specify the chain length of a block, the appropriate Greek prefix (e.g. hecta for 100) may be used rather than poly. Although short sequence lengths are not strictly embraced within the definition of 'block', the same device may usefully be employed by using the general prefix 'oligo' or the appropriate specific prefix (e.g. tri).

# Examples

 $A_c$ -block- $B_8$ oligo A-block-octa B $(A_c$ -block- $B_k$ -block- $C_3$ ), poly(oligo A-block-poly B-block-triC)  $(A_c$ -block- $B_k$ ), tetrakis(oligo A-block-poly B)

where c is a small integer corresponding to the degree of polymerization of the oligomeric sequence.

#### Rule 5.4

Those block copolymers, derived from more than two monomers, that also exhibit statistical block sequence arrangements are named according to the principles of Rule 2.1.

# Example

The statistical sequence arrangement

 $-A_k$ -block- $B_m$ -block- $C_n$ -block- $B_m$ -block- $A_k$ -block- $C_n$ -

is named

poly(polyA-stat-polyB-stat-polyC).

#### Rule 5.5

In the name of block copolymers with blocks connected by way of junction units, X, that are not part of the blocks, the name of the junction unit is inserted in the appropriate place. The connective, -block-, may be omitted. Thus,

 $A_k$ -block-X-block- $C_m$  or  $A_k$ —X— $C_m$ 

is named

polyA-block-X-block-polyC or polyA-X-polyC.

The same designations can be applied to block polymers.

#### Examples

 $polystyrene-block-dimethylsilylene-block-polybutadiene \\ or$ 

polystyrene-dimethylsilylene-polybutadiene

 ${\tt polystyrene-} block\,{\tt -dimethylsilylene-} block\,{\tt -polystyrene}$  or

polystyrene--dimethylsilylene-polystyrene.

#### *Rule 5.6*

A block copolymer wherein  $A_k$  and  $B_m$  blocks, connected through junctions X, are distributed in statistical manner in the polymer molecules, as in

 $- A_k - block - X - block - B_m - block - X - block - B_m - block - X - block - A_k - block - A_k$ 

is named

poly[(polyA-block-X)-stat-(polyB-block-X)].

A block copolymer wherein  $A_k$  and  $B_m$  blocks and junction units X are all distributed in statistical manner, as in

-A\_k-block -X-block -B\_m-block -A\_k-block -B\_m-block -X-block -B\_m-block -X-block -A\_k-is named

poly(polyA-stat-X-stat-polyB).

# 6 Graft copolymers

A graft polymer is a polymer comprising molecules with one or more species of block connected to the main chain as side chains, these side chains having constitutional or configurational features that differ from those in the main chain [5]. In a graft copolymer the distinguishing feature of the side chains is constitutional, i.e. the side chains comprise units derived from at least one species of monomer different from those which supply the units of the main chain.

#### Rule 6.1

The simplest case of a graft copolymer can be represented by  $A_k$ -graft- $B_m$  or the arrangement

# 

and the corresponding name is polyA-graft-polyB

where the monomer named first (A in this case) is that which supplied the backbone (main chain) units, while that named second (B) is in the side chain(s).

#### Examples

Each of the following examples presents in order, a representation of the graft sequence arrangement, the corresponding name and an illustration of a specific case.

# 1. $A_k$ -graft- $B_m$

polyA-*graft*-polyB polybutadiene-*graft*-polystyrene (polystyrene grafted to polybutadiene)

# 2. $(A_k -block - B_m) -graft - C_n$

(polyA-block-polyB)-graft-polyC (polybutadiene-block-polystyrene)-graft-polyacrylonitrile (polyacrylonitrile grafted to a polybutadiene-polystyrene block copolymer at unspecified sites)

# 3. (A-stat-B)-graft- $C_n$

poly(A-*stat*-B)-*graft*-polyC poly(butadiene-*stat*-styrene)-*graft*-polyacrylonitrile (polyacrylonitrile grafted to a statistical butadiene-styrene copolymer at unspecified sites)

# 4. $A_k$ -block- $(B_m$ -graft- $C_n$ )

polyA-block-(polyB-graft-polyC) or (polyB-graft-polyC)-block-polyA polybutadiene-block-(polystyrene-graft-polyacrylonitrile) or (polystyrene-graft-polyacrylonitrile)-block-polybutadiene (polystyrene-polybutadiene block copolymer with polyacrylonitrile grafted to the polystyrene block)

# 5. $[A_k - graft - (B-co-C)] - block - B_m$

[polyA-graft-poly(B-co-C)]-block-polyB or polyB-block-[polyA-graft-poly(B-co-C)] [polybutadiene-graft-poly(styrene-co-acrylonitrile)]-block-polystyrene or polystyrene-block-[polybutadiene-graft-poly(styrene-co-acrylonitrile)] (polybutadiene-polystyrene block copolymer with a styrene-acrylonitrile copolymer with an unspecified sequence arrangement of monomeric units grafted to the polybutadiene block).

#### Rule 6.2

If more than one type of graft chain is attached to the backbone, semicolons are used to separate the names of the grafts or their symbolic representations.

#### Example

 $A_k$  -graft-( $B_m$ ;  $C_n$ )
polyA-graft-(polyB; polyC)
polybutadiene-graft-[polystyrene; poly(methyl methacrylate)]
(polystyrene and poly(methyl methacrylate) chains grafted to a polybutadiene backbone).

### Rule 6.3

Graft copolymers with known numbers of graft chains are named using numeric prefixes (mono, bis, tris, etc).

```
Example
```

```
A_k(-graft-B_m)_3 polyA-tris (-graft-polyB) polybutadiene-tris (-graft-polystyrene) (three polystyrene grafts per polybutadiene backbone). If the precise site of grafting is known, it can be specified.
```

Example

```
A_{10}\text{-}block\text{-}(X\text{-}graft\text{-}B_m)\text{-}block\text{-}A_{15}\\ \text{deca}A\text{-}block\text{-}(X\text{-}graft\text{-}polyB)\text{-}block\text{-}pentadecaA} \text{deca}butadiene\text{-}block\text{-}(methylsilanetriyl\text{-}graft\text{-}polystyrene)\text{-}block\text{-}pentadecabutadiene}.
```

The system of naming graft copolymers is also applicable, in principle, to 'star copolymers', where chains having different constitutional or configurational features are linked through a central moiety.

# Examples

```
1. A_k -block-[X-(graft-B_m)<sub>2</sub>-block-A_k or B_m-block-[X-(graft-A_k)<sub>2</sub>]-block-B_m
```

```
polyA-block-[X-bis(-graft-polyB)]-block-polyA or polyB-block-[X-bis(-graft-polyA)]-block-polyB
```

polystyrene-*block*-[silanetetrayl-bis(-*graft*-polybutadiene)]-*block*-polystyrene or polybutadiene-*block*-[silanetetrayl-bis(-*graft*-polystyrene)]-*block*-polybutadiene (two polystyrene and two polybutadiene chains attached to a central Si atom)

2.  $A_k$  -block-[X-graft-( $B_m$ ; Cj]-block-DP

```
polyA-block-[X-graft-(polyB; polyC)]-block-polyD polystyrene-block-[silanetetrayl-graft-(polybutadiene; polyisoprene)]-block-poly(methyl methacry-late)
```

(a polybutadiene chain, a polyisoprene chain, a polystyrene chain and a poly(methyl methacrylate) chain attached to the same central Si atom).

In the absence of a seniority rule, several other names are possible.

# 7 Polymers made by condensation polymerization or related polymerization

The nomenclature system for copolymers is also applicable to polymers made by condensation polymerization of more than one monomeric species, or, more generally, by polymerization of more than one monomeric species where molecules of all sizes (i.e. monomers, oligomers, polymers) can react with each other. One can distinguish the case of polymers made by condensation polymerization of homopolymerizable monomers from that of polymers made by condensation polymerization of complementary ingredients that do not usually separately homopolymerize.

Rigorous application of the source-based definition of a copolymer [5] embraces polymers such as poly(ethylene terephthalate) or poly(hexamethylene adipamide) (which are commonly regarded as homopolymers) because two ingredients are, in each case, the usual starting materials of polymerization. If polymers of this type have constitutionally regular structures and are regular polymers, the nomenclature for regular single-strand organic polymers can also be used [1].

This applies, for example, to the polymer derived from terephthalic acid and ethylene glycol, which by source-based copolymer nomenclature would be named as poly[(ethylene glycol)-alt-(terephthalic acid)], if in fact the polymer has been prepared by a condensation polymerization starting with terephthalic acid and ethylene glycol. However, if the starting material is the partial ester, HOCH2CH2OCOC6H4COOH, the appropriate source-based name is that of a homopolymer, whereas use of the starting material bis(2-hydroxyethyl) terephthalate, HOCH2CH2OCOC6H4COOCH2CH2OH (extensively employed industrially), would suggest the name poly[bis(2-hydroxyethyl) terephthalate]. Regardless of the starting materials used, the structure-based name is poly(oxyethyleneoxyterephthaloyl). The trivial name poly(ethylene terephthalate) is also permitted, because it is so well established in the literature.

For all such polymers made by condensation polymerization of two complementary difunctional ingredients (or 'monomers'), which can readily be visualized as reacting on a 1: 1 basis to give an 'implicit monomer', the homopolymerization of which would give the actual product, the single-strand structure-based nomenclature may be suitable insofar as such a polymer is regular and can be represented as possessing a single constitutional repeating unit. It is to be noted that this is applicable only to cases where the mole ratio of the ingredients is 1:1 and the ingredients are exclusively difunctional.

The introduction of a third component into the reaction system necessitates the use of copolymer nomenclature which can logically be developed from the foregoing rules, as the, examples below illustrate. The copolymer derived from reaction of ethylene glycol with a mixture of terephthalic and isophthalic acids would be named:

Poly[(ethylene glycol)-alt-(terephthalic acid)]-co-[(ethylene glycol)-alt-(isophthalic acid)]] poly[(ethylene terephthalate)-co-(ethylene isophthalatefl or

poly[(ethylene glycol)-alt-(terephthalic acid; isophthalic acid)]

A copolymer formed from oligo[(adipic acid)-alt-(1,4-butanediol)] and oligol(2,4-tolylene diisocyanate)-co-(trimethylolpropane)] in presence of tnimethylolpropane is named poly[oligo[(adipic acid)-alt-(1,4-butanediol)]-co-oligo[(2,4-tolylene diisocyanate)-co-(trimethylolpropane)]- co-(trimethylolpropane)]

A polymer derived from the condensation polymerization of a single actual monomer, the molecules of which terminate in two different complementary functional groups (e.g. 6-aminohexanoic acid) is, by definition, a (regular) homopolymer. When two different monomers of this type react together, the product is a copolymer that can be named in appropriate fashion. For example, if 6-aminohexanoic acid is copolycondensed with 7-aminoheptanoic acid, leading to a statistical distribution of monomeric units, the product is named poly[(6-aminohexanoic acid)-stat-(7arninoheptanoic acid)].

# 8 Specification with regard to mass fractions, mole fractions, molar masses and degrees of polymerization

Whereas subscripts placed immediately after the formula of the monomeric unit or the block designate the degree of polymerization or repetition, mass and mole fractions and molar masses—which in most cases are average quantities—may be expressed by placing corresponding figures after the complete name or symbol of the copolymer. The order of citation is the same as for the monomer species in the name or symbol of the copolymer. Unknown quantities can be designated by a, b, etc.

Although this scheme can be extended to complicated cases, it is recommended that its

application be restricted to simple cases; any treatment of more complicated systems should be explained in the text.

#### Rule 8.1

Mass fractions, or mass percentages, for the monomeric units are placed in parentheses after the copolymer name, followed by the symbol 'w', or the phrase 'mass %', respectively. The order of citation in the parentheses is the same as in the name.

#### Examples

1. polybutadiene-*graft*-polystyrene (0.75:0.25 w) or polybutadiene-*graft*-polystyrene (75:25 mass %) (a graft copolymer containing 75 mass % of polybutadiene and 25 mass % of grafted polystyrene)

2. polybutadiene-*graft*-poly(styrene-*stat*-acrylonitrile) (0.75: *a*: *b w*) or

polybutadiene-*graft*-poly(styrene-*stat*-acrylonitrile) (75:*a*:*b* mass %)

(a graft copolymer containing 75 mass % of butadiene units as backbone and unknown quantities in statistical arrangement of styrene and acrylonitrile units in the grafted chains).

#### Rule 8.2

Mole fractions, or mole percentages, for the monomeric units are placed in parentheses after the copolymer name, followed by the symbol 'x', or the phrase 'mol %, respectively. The order of citation in the parentheses is the same as in the name.

#### Example

polybutadiene-*graft*-polystyrene (0.85:0.15 *x*) or polybutadiene-*graft*-polystyrene (85:15 mol %)

(a graft copolymer containing 85 mol % of butadiene units and 15 mol % of styrene units).

#### Rule 8 3

The molar mass, relative molecular mass or degree of polymerization may be included in the scheme of Rules 8.1 and 8.2 by adding the corresponding figures, followed by the symbol M,  $M_r$  or DP, respectively.

# Examples

1. polybutadiene-graft-polystyrene (75:25 mass %; 90 000:30 000  $M_r$ ) (a graft copolymer consisting of 75 mass % of butadiene units with a relative molecular mass of 90 000 as the backbone, and 25 mass % of styrene units in grafted chains with a relative molecular mass of 30 000)

2. polybutadiene-*graft*-polystyrene (1700:290 DP) (a graft copolymer consisting of a polybutadiene backbone with a degree of polymerization of 1700 to which polystyrene with a degree of polymerization of 290 is grafted).

### APPENDIX: ALTERNATIVE NOMENCLATURE FOR COPOLYMERS

The nomenclature system for copolymers developed in the main text of this Report is designed to meet the requirement of providing a systematic name for any copolymer, however complex the structure; as a result, the systematic names may be undesirably long in some cases. However, many copolymers reported in the literature have relatively simple structures, which do not necessitate this elaborate system. For these simpler cases, a different, more concise nomenclature system is presented here as an alternative.

#### **Fundamental principles**

The alternative nomenclature system is based on the following principles.

1. A copolymer is described by the prefix 'copoly' followed by citation of the names of the monomers used (source-based nomenclature). The prefix is used only once, just as the prefix 'poly' is employed only once in naming regular single-strand polymers (called regular polymers hereafter) [1] or the simple copolymers described in the main text.

#### Example

copoly(styrene/butadiene).

2. The specification of the type of structure in a copolymer (the connectives *block*, *alt*, etc: of the main nomenclature system) is shown by an italicized prefix preceding 'copoly.'

#### Example

block-copoly(styrene/butadiene).

3. Only the names of the monomers are included in the main part of the copolymer name; the terminal units are specified before the main name (using the prefixes  $\alpha$  and w), whereas the junction units between blocks are specified after the main name (using the symbol m).

#### Example

block-copoly(styrenelbutadiene)- i -dimethylsilylene.

- 4. The mass fraction, mole fraction, molar mass or degree of polymerization of monomeric units in copolymers is specified separately in parentheses after the name.
- 5. In addition to the principles stated in (1)–(4), above, some further conventions are used for the more complex copolymers, e.g. where the structure cannot be classified in a unique fashion.

In general, no seniority rule is provided for the order of citation of the monomer names. In block or periodic copolymers, the order of citation of the names of monomers corresponds to the sequence in which the monomeric units occur in the molecules. In graft copolymers, the initially cited name is that of the backbone (main chain).

# A1 Application to simple copolymers

In the examples cited below, the name derived from the system elaborated in the main text of this Report is given after the alternative name proposed in this Appendix.

# Rule A1.1

The name of a copolymer consists of the prefix 'copoly' followed by parentheses in which the names of the monomers used are enumerated, separated by an. oblique stroke, as in copoly(A/B), copoly(A/B/C), etc, where A, B and C represent the names of the monomers employed.

# Example

copoly(styrene/methyl methacrylate) alternative name poly[styrene-co-(methyl methacrylate] name from main text

#### Rule A1.2

The arrangement of monomeric units in a copolymer, if known, is specified by one of the following italicized prefixes: *stat*- (statistical), *ran*- (random), *alt*- (alternating), *per*- (periodic), *block*- or *graft* (see 'Classification and definition of copolymers', p. 131).

```
Examples
```

```
stat-copoly(styrene/butadiene)

poly(styrene-stat-butadiene)

ran-copoly(ethylene/vinyl acetate)
poly[ethylene-ran-(vinyl acetate)]

alt-copoly(styrene/maleic anhydride)
poly[styrene-alt-(maleic anhydride)]

block-copoly(styrene/butadiene/methyl methacrylate)
polystyrene-block-polybutadiene-block-poly(methyl methacrylate)
graft-copoly(butadiene/styrene)
polybutadiene-graft-polystyrene
```

#### Rule A1.3

When monomeric units of one particular kind occur in groups in a periodic copolymer, this can be indicated by a 'polykis' prefix. The repetition of a set of blocks in a block copolymer for a known or unknown number of times can be represented similarly.

# Examples

```
\begin{split} per\text{-}copoly(A/B/B/B) &= per\text{-}copoly(A/trisB) = alt\text{-}copoly(A/trisB) \\ poly(A-per\text{-}trisB) \\ \\ block\text{-}copoly(A/B/C/A/B/C) &= block\text{-}copoly[tris(A/B/C)] \\ tris(polyA-block\text{-}polyB-block\text{-}polyC) \\ \\ per\text{-}copoly[formaldehyde/bis(ethylene oxide)] \\ poly[formaldehyde-per\text{-}bis(ethylene oxide)] \end{split}
```

#### Rule A1.4

When one type of site in a basically alternating or periodic copolymer can be occupied by units derived from two or more monomers (such as in the copolymers considered in Rule 4.2 of the main text), the names of the copolymers are based on the principles of the main text and the rules in this Appendix.

```
Examples
```

```
per-copoly[A/B/(C;D)]
poly[A-per-B-per(C;D)]

alt-copoly[methyl methacrylate/(styrene; 1-vinylnaphthalene)]
poly[(methyl methacrylate)-alt-(styrene; 1-vinylnaphthalene)]
```

The same procedure can be used to name graft copolymers with two or more different types of of branch (B, C, etc) grafted onto a backbone (A).

```
Examples
```

```
graft-copoly[A/(B;C)]
polyA-graft-(polyB; polyC)
graft-copoly[butadiene/(styrene; methyl methacrylate)]
polybutadiene-graft-[polystyrene; poly(methyl methacrylate)]
```

# Rule A1.5

Terminal units (preceded by the prefixes  $\alpha$  and w) are specified before the main copolymer name, but junction units between blocks (preceded by the prefix m) are specified after the main copolymer name. If one type of junction unit occurs in the structure more than once, the appropriate multiplying prefix (bis, tris, etc) may be used; if more than one type of junction unit occurs in the structure, they may be designated m, m, etc.

#### Examples

 $\alpha$  -butyl-**w**-carboxy -*block*-copoly(styrene/butadiene)  $\alpha$  -butyl-**w**-carboxy -polystyrene-*block*-polybutadiene

*block*-copoly(styrene/butadiene)-**m**dimethylsilylene polystyrene-*block*-dimethylsilylene-*block*-polybutadiene

 $block\text{-}copoly(styrene/butadiene/styrene)\text{-}bis(\textbf{\textit{m}}\text{dimethylsilylene})$   $polystyrene\text{-}block\text{-}dimethylsilylene\text{-}block\text{-}polybutadiene\text{-}block\text{-}dimethylsilylene\text{-}block\text{-}polystyrene}$ 

graft-copoly(butadiene/styrene)-polykis(mmethylsilanetriyl).

#### Rule A1.6

Specification with regard to mass fractions, mole fractions, molar masses, relative molecular masses and degrees of polymerization is treated as in the rules of Section 8 in the main text.

#### A2 Application to more complex copolymers

The alternative nomenclature can be extended to copolymers of some complexity. The following rules and examples deal with a few such cases. In general, the nomenclature system described in the main part of this report will be found preferable for complex structures.

# Rule A2

When a graft copolymer or block copolymer contains a constituent block which is itself a copolymer, the block is named co(B/C) with a descriptive prefix, if necessary (see Rule A1.2).

# Examples

*block*-copoly[*stat*-co(styrene/butadiene)/styrene/butadiene] poly(styrene-*stat*-butadiene)-*block*-polystyrene-*block*-polybutadiene

*block*-copoly[styrene/-*graft*-co(butadiene/acrylonitrile)] polystyrene-*block*-(polybutadiene-*graft*-polyacrylonitrile)

graft-copoly[stat-co(butadienelstyrene)lacrylonitrile]
poly(butadiene-stat-styrene)-graft-polyacrylonitrile

*block*-copoly[*graft*-co[butadiene/-*stat*-co(styrene/acrylonitrile)]/styrene] [polybutadiene-*graft*-poly(styrene-*stat*-acrylonitrile)]-*block*-polystyrene

# A3 Application to polymers made by condensation polymerization or related polymerization

The principles of the main text and the rules in this Appendix can be applied to polymers made by condensation polymerization or related polymerization.

Examples of alternative names

copoly(6-aminohexanoic acid/7-aminoheptanoic acid)

alt-copoly(ethylene glycol/terephthalic acid)
alt-copoly[ethylene glycol/(terephthalic acid; isophthalic acid)]

#### **REFERENCES**

- 1 IUPAC. Nomenclature of regular single-strand organic polymers (rules approved 1975). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **48**, 373-385 (1976). Reprinted as Chapter 5, this volume.
- 2 IUPAC. Nomenclature for regular single-strand and quasi-single-strand inorganic and coordination polymers (recommendations 1984). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **57**, 149-168 (1985). Reprinted as Chapter 6, this volume.
- 3 IUPAC-IUB. Abbreviations and symbols for nucleic acids, polynucleotides and their constituents (recommendations 1970). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**, 277-290 (1974).
- 4 IUPAC. Report on nomenclature in the field of macromolecules. J. Polym. Sci. 8, 257-277 (1952).
- 5 IUPAC. Basic definitions of terms relating to polymers 1974. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**,477-491 (1974). Reprinted as Chapter 1, this volume.
- 6 G.E. Ham. In *Encyclopedia of Polymer Science and Technology* (Eds H.F. Mark, N.G. Gaylord, and N.M.). Bikales, Wiley-Interscience, New York, **4**, 165 (1966).
- 7 H.J. Harwood and W.M. Ritchey. The characterization of sequence distribution in copolymers. *J. Polym. Sci., Polym. Lett. Ed.* **2**, 601 (1964).
- 8 H.J. Harwood. Characterization of the structures of diene polymers by NMR. *Rubber Chem. Technol.* **55**, 769(1982).

# 8: A Classification of Linear Single-Strand Polymers (1988)

#### **PREAMBLE**

The polymer literature lacks, at present, a widely applicable, internally consistent, and easily recognizable system for classifying polymers. This situation prevails in spite of the large number of polymers that are already known or will be synthesized in the future. The classification scheme to be presented here facilitates logical indexing, including through the use of computer techniques, information storage and retrieval. At the present time, the scheme is limited to linear single-strand organic and inorganic polymers. It is consistent with previous IUPAC recommendations [1-5].

#### GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The classification consists of a hierarchical scheme for naming polymers according to the chemical constitution of the repeating units in the main chain (backbone). It can be applied to homopolymers, alternating copolymers and other macromolecular substances in which the constitutional repeating units can be identified. All existing linear single-strand polymers are embraced by this classification, which has been designed so as to be capable of extension to include any new structures of this type. In view of the open-ended nature of the classification, the tables below can only be illustrative, not comprehensive.

Four hierarchical levels are used; in order of decreasing importance, they are: classes, subclasses, groups and individual polymers.

### **CLASSES**

Polymers are divided into two principal classes on the basis of the constitution of the main chain. *Homochain polymers* are those in which the main chains are constructed from atoms of a single element; *heterochain polymers* are those in which the main chains are constructed from atoms of two or more elements.

#### Rule 1.1

Homochain polymers are named by placing the name or symbol of the element in the main chain immediately before the expression '-chain polymer'.

Examples (see also 'Subclasses', p. 149, and Fig. 8.1)

- 1. Carbon-chain polymer or C-chain polymer.
- 2. Sulfur-chain polymer or S-chain polymer.

Prepared by a working group consisting of N.A. Platé (USSR) and I.M. Papisov (USSR). Reprinted from *Pure Appl. Chem.* **61**, 243-254 (1989).

#### CLASSIFICATION OF SINGLE-STRAND POLYMERS

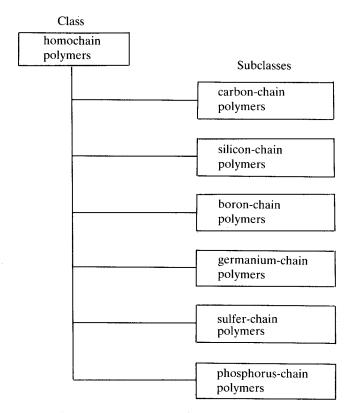


Fig. 8.1 Examples of subclasses of homochain polymers.

#### **Rule 2.1**

Heterochain polymers are named by placing the names or symbols of all the elements in the main chain, in parentheses, immediately before the expression '-chain polymer'.

Examples (see also 'Subclasses', p. 149, and Fig. 8.2)

- 1. (Oxygen, carbon)-chain polymer or (O, C)-chain polymer.
- 2. (Oxygen, nitrogen, carbon)-chain polymer or (O, N, C)-chain polymer.

#### Rule 2.2

The order of citation of the elements in heterochain polymers is that conventionally used in inorganic nomenclature [6]. For the common elements, the order of citation is as follows: O, S, N, P, C, Si, B. Note that in those cases where the main chain has bonds in common with cyclic structures, *all* atoms in the rings must be considered for classification purposes. Thus I is a homochain polymer, whereas II is a heterochain Dolymer.

On the other hand, a polymer such as III, in which the main chain has no bonds in common with the cyclic structure, is classified as a homochain polymer.

$$C - CH_2 - \cdots$$
H

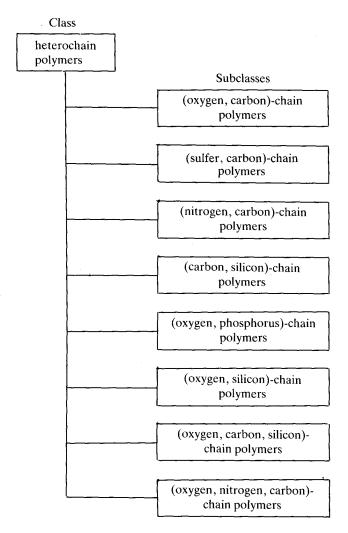


Fig. 8.2 Examples of subclasses of heterochain polymers.

# **Rule** 3.1

The presence of specific side groups, or specific elements in side groups, is indicated by placing the name of the side group, or of the element in the side group, immediately before the expression '-side-group polymer'.

### Rule 3.2

Where more than one element, or more than one side group, is to be specified, the names of the elements or side groups are placed in parentheses.

### Examples

- 1. Oxygen-side-group polymer.
- 2. Hydroxy-side-group polymer [for poly(l-hydroxyethylene), etc].
- 3. Ether-side-group polymer [for poly(l-methoxyethylene), etc].
- 4. (O, N, P)-side-group polymer.
- 5. (Ether, amide)-side-group polymer.

#### CLASSIFICATION OF SINGLESTRAND POLYMERS

#### **SUBCLASSES**

Each class of polymers can be divided into various subclasses, according to the nature of the elements in the main chain. Examples are given in Rules 1.1, 2.1, as well as in Figs 8.1 and 8.2.

#### **GROUPS**

Each subclass can be further divided into groups having similar chemical structures. Examples of carbon-chain polymers are polyalkylenes, polyarylenes, etc (Fig. 8.3). Examples of (oxygen, carbon)-chain polymers are polyethers, polycarbonates, etc (Fig. 8.4). Examples of other types can be found in Figs 8.5 and 8.6.

It is convenient to retain such widely accepted terminology as polyacetals, polycarbonates, polyamides, polyesters, nucleic acids, etc, for naming the groups of polymers.

#### INDIVIDUAL POLYMERS

The lowest hierarchical ranking is given to the individual polymers, which are named in accordance with accepted IUPAC nomenclature practice. The reader is referred to References [2] and [3] for recommendations for naming organic and inorganic single-strand polymers, respectively.

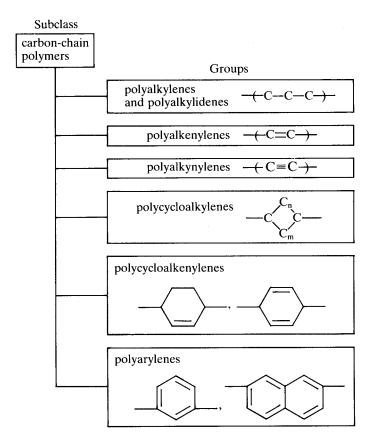


Fig. 8.3 Examples of groups of carbon-chain polymers.

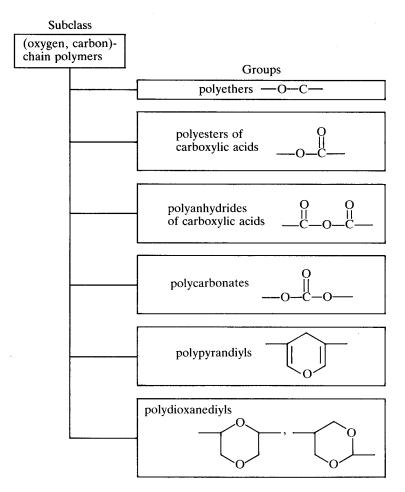


Fig. 8.4 Examples of groups of (oxygen, carbon)-chain polymers.

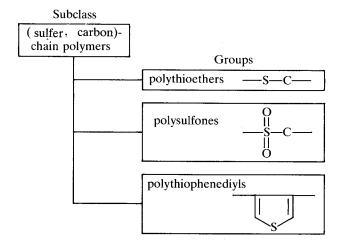


Fig. 8.5 Examples of groups of (sulfur, carbon)-chain polymers.

# CLASSIFICATION OF SINGLE-STRAND POLYMERS

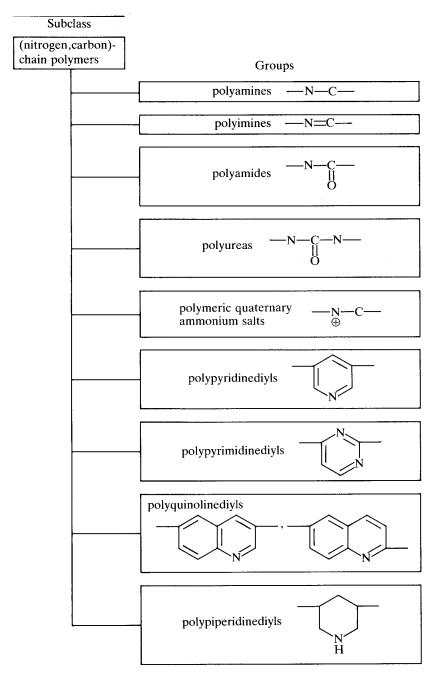


Fig. 8.6 Examples of groups of (nitrogen, carbon)-chain polymers.

It is to be noted that, for polymers of complex structure, assignment to more than one subclass and/or group is sometimes possible. For example, the polymer

#### **NOMENCLATURE**

may be classified as follows:

class:

heterochain

subclass:

(O, N, C)-chain polymer

groups:

polycarboxylate and/or pyridine-chain polymer

Additional examples are given in Table 8.1 and the Appendix.

Table 8.1 Examples of individual polymers

Group	Individ	ual polymer
##	Structure	Name
polyalkylenes	CH <sub>3</sub>   - <del>(</del> CCH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub>       CH <sub>3</sub>	poly(1,1-dimethylethylene) polyisobutylene
polyalkenylenes	-(C=CHCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub>       Cl	poly(1-chloro-1-butenylene) polychloroprene
polyethers	+O-\(\bigcirc_{\eta}\)_n	poly(oxy-1,4-phenylene) poly(phenylene oxide)
polyamides	O O $\parallel$ $\parallel$ $\parallel$ $-[-NHC(CH2)4CNH(CH2)6]\pi$	poly(iminoadipoyliminohexamethylene) poly(hexamethylene adipamide)

#### REFERENCES

- 1 IUPAC. Basic definitions of terms relating to polymers 1974. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**, 477-491 (1974). Reprinted as Chapter 1, this volume.
- 2 IUPAC. Nomenclature of regular single-strand organic polymers (rules approved 1975). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **48**, 373-385 (1976). Reprinted as Chapter 5, this volume.
- 3 IUPAC. Nomenclature for regular single-strand and quasi-single-strand inorganic and coordination polymers (recommendations 1984). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **57**, 149-168 (1985). Reprinted as Chapter 6, this volume.
- 4 IUPAC. Stereochemical definitions and notations relating to polymers (recommendations 1980). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **53**, 733-752 (1981). Reprinted as Chapter 2, this volume.
- 5 IUPAC. Report on nomenclature in the field of macromolecules, J. Polym. Sci. 8, 257-277 (1952).
- 6 Rule IP-2.1 in Ref. [3].

×
·_'
$\Box$
Z
Ш
`- '
д
Ь

Individual polymer	olymer	Group	Subclass	Class
1. +(\$),,	catena-poly[sulfur]	1	S-chain	homochain
2.	poly(1,4-phenylene)	polyarylenes	C-chain	homochain
3. H <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> C—C C—C C—C C—C CH—CH <sub>2</sub> —CH <sub>2</sub> ) H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H	poly(spiro[4.5]dec-2,8-yleneethylene)	polycycloalkylenes	C-chain	homochain
4. CH2-CH2h	poly(2,6-biphenylyleneethylene)	polyarylenes	C-chain	homochain
5. CH <sub>3</sub>	poly(1-cyano-1-methylethylene)	polyalkylenes	C-chain	hornochain
6. CI (Sn) <sub>n</sub>	catena-poly[dichlorotin]	1	Sn-chain	homochain

Individual polymer	polymer	Group	Subclass	Class
7. F CH <sub>3</sub> (Si-Si) <sub>7</sub> F CH <sub>3</sub>	catena-poly[(difluorosilicon)(dimethylsilicon)]		Si-chain	homochain
8. $+0-CH_2-CH_2-0-C$	poly(oxyethyleneoxyterephthaloyl)	polyesters of carboxylic acids	(O, C)-chain	heterochain
9. $\leftarrow$ O O CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	poly[(2-propyl-1,3-dioxane- 4,6-diyl)methylene]	polydioxanediyls, polyacetals	(O, C)-chain	heterochain
10. O O O $+CO-CC-CH-CH_2-C)_{\overline{m}}$	poly[oxy(2-chlorosuccinyl)]	polyanhydrides of carboxylic acids	(O, C)-chain	heterochain
11. $CH_3$ $+ R^+ - CH_2 - CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$ $+ CH_3$	poly[(dimethyliminio)- ethylene bromide]	polymeric quaternary ammonium salts	(N, C)-chain	heterochain
12. ————————————————————————————————————	poly(4,2-pyridinediylimino- 1,4-cyclohexylenebenzylidene)	polyamines and/or polypyridinediyls	(N, C)-chain	heterochain

# CLASSIFICATION OF SINGLE-STRAND POLYMERS

Individual polymer	polymer	Group	Subclass	Class
Ξ—				
N CH <sub>2</sub> )	poly(4,2-pyridinediyl-4 $H$ -1,2,4-triazole-3,5-diylmethylene)	polypyridinediyls and/ (N, C)-chain or polytriazolediyls	(N, C)-chain	heterochain
z Z	poly([2,3'-bipyridine]-4,5'-diy])	polypyridinediyls	(N, C)-chain	heterochain
O 	poly[imino(1-oxoethylene)]	polyamides (or polypeptides)	(N, C)-chain	heterochain
- <del></del>	$catena$ -poly[(diphenylsilicon)- $\mu$ -oxo] poly(diphenylsiloxane)	polysiloxanes	(O, Si)-chain	heterochain
Ph — (5)	$catena$ -poly[(hydridoaluminium)- $\mu$ -(phenylimido)]	1	(N, Al)-chain	heterochain
	catena-poly[titaniumtri-μ-chloro]	1	(Cl, Ti)-chain	heterochain
O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	C-O- $CH_2$ - $CH_2$ ) <sub>n</sub> poly(oxycarbonylimino-    1,4-phenyleneimino-   carbonyloxyethylene)	polyurethanes	(O, N, C)-chain	heterochain

Individual polymer	lymer	Group	Subclass	Class.
20. ( C-O-CH <sub>2</sub> ),,	poly(3,5-pyridinediylcarbonyloxy- methylene)	polyesters of carboxylic acids and/or polypyridinediyls	(O, N, C)-chain	heterochain
21. H CH <sub>2</sub> /h	poly(2,8-phenoxazinediylmethylene)	polyphenoxazine	(O, N, C)-chain	heterochain
22. O NH <sub>2</sub> (O-P-O-CH <sub>2</sub> OH H H H OH OH	poly(ribocytidylic acid)	nucleic acids; polyesters of phosphoric acid and/or polyfurandiyls	(O, P, C)-chain	heterochain
23. $-(Ag-NC)_n$	$catena ext{-} ext{poly}[ ext{silver-}\mu ext{-}( ext{cyano-}N ext{:}C)]$	I	(N, C, Ag)-chain	heterochain

# 9: Use of Abbreviations for Names of Polymeric Substances (1986)

The IUPAC Commission on Macromolecular Nomenclature believes that the time is opportune for a new statement regarding the use of abbreviations for the names of polymers and polymeric materials. Previous recommendations by this Commission were published in 1974 [1], and have been incorporated into an expanded draft international standard by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) [2].

The Commission wishes to state that it has no intention, at present, of devising a new system of abbreviations, owing to the inherent difficulty of assigning systematic and unique abbreviations to polymeric structures. The Commission reminds the reader of the IUPAC policy on the use of abbreviations in the chemical literature [3], which declares, in part, that: 'there are great advantages in defining all abbreviations,..., in a single conspicuous place in each paper. This is preferably done near the beginning of the paper in a single list'.

Indeed, we urge that each abbreviation be fully defined the first time it appears in the text and that no abbreviation be used in titles of publications.

Those wishing to use abbreviations not contained in the 1974 document [1] may refer to the current ISO list [2]. Both of these lists are reproduced below, for the convenience of the reader. It is to be noted that the ISO list uses nomenclature that is not necessarily in accord with IUPAC recommendations.

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS FROM THE IUPAC RECOMMENDATIONS 1974

PAN polyacrylonitrile

PCTFE poly(chlorotrifluoroethylene)

PEO poly(ethylene oxide)

PETP poly(ethylene terephthalate)

PE polyethylene PIB polyisobutylene

PMMA poly(methyl methacrylate)

POM poly(oxymethylene); polyformaidehyde

pp polypropene PS polystyrene

PTFE poly(tetrafluoroethylene)
PVAC poly(vinyl acetate)
PVAL poly(vinyl alcohol)
PVC poly(vinyl chloride)

PVDC poly(vinylidene dichloride) PVDF poly(vinylidene difluoride)

PVF poly(vinyl fluoride)

Reprinted from Pure Appl. Chem. 59, 691-693 (1987).

#### **NOMENCLATURE**

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS FROM THE 1984 DRAFT INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ISO 1043-1986\*

## Homopolymers and natural polymers

CA cellulose acetate

CAB cellulose acetate butyrate CAP cellulose acetate propionate

CF cresol-formaldehyde CMC carboxymethylcellulose CN cellulose nitrate

CP cellulose propionate
EC ethylcellulose
EP epoxide; epoxy

MF melamine-formaldehyde

PA polyamide PB poly(l-butene) PBA poly(butyl acrylate)

PBT poly(butylene terephthalate)

PC polycarbonate

PDAP poly(diallyl phthalate) PF phenol-formaldehyde

PUR polyurethane
PVB poly(vinyl butyral)
PVFM poly(vinyl formal)
PVK polyvinylcarbazole
PVP polyvinylpyrrolidinone

SI silicone

UF urea-formaldehyde UP unsaturated polyester

### Copolymeric materials

ABS acrylonitrile/butadiene/styrene
A/MMA acrylonitrile/methyl methacrylate
ASA acrylonitrile/styrene/acrylate

A/EPDM/S acrylonitrile/ethylene-propene-diene/styrene

E/EA ethylene/ethyl acrylate
E/P ethylene/propene
EPDM ethylene/propene/diene
E/VAC ethylene/vinyl acetate

FEP perfluoro(ethylene/propene); tetrafluoroethylene/hexafluoropropene

MPF melamine/phenol-formaldehyde

 $\begin{array}{lll} S/B & styrene/butadiene \\ S/MS & styrene/\alpha \text{-methylstyrene} \\ VC/E & vinyl chloride/ethylene \\ \end{array}$ 

VC/E/MA vinyl chloride/ethylene/methyl acrylate VC/E/VAC vinyl chloride/ethylene/vinyl acetate

<sup>\*</sup>Partial, edited list from Reference [2].

#### **ABBREVIATIONS**

VC/MA vinyl chloride/methyl acrylate
W/MMA vinyl chloride/methyl methacrylate
VC/VAC vinyl chloride/vinyl acetate

VC/VDC vinyl chloride/vinylidene chloride

#### REFERENCES

- 1 IUPAC. List of standard abbreviations (symbols) for synthetic polymers and polymer materials 1974. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **40**, 473-476 (1974).
- 2 ISO. International Standard ISO 1043 1986. *Plastics Symbols and Codes -* Part 1: Symbols for basic polymers and their modifications, and for plasticizers.
- 3 IUPAC. Use of abbreviations in the chemical literature (recommendations 1979). *Pure Appl. Chem.* **52**, 2229-2232(1980).

# Appendix

# Bibliography of Biopolymer-Related IUPAC-IUB Nomenclature Recommendations

### A AMINO ACIDS AND PEPTIDES

- 1 Abbreviations and symbols for the description of the conformation of polypeptide chains (tentative rules 1969). Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 145, 405-421 (1971); Biochem. J. 121, 577-585 (1971); Biochemistry 9, 3471-3479 (1970); Biochim. Biophys. Acta 229, 1-17 (1971); Eur. J. Biochem. 17, 193-201 (1970); J. Biol. Chem. 245, 6489-6497 (1970); Mol. Biol. (Moscow) 7, 289-303 (1973) (in Russian); Pure Appl. Chem. 40, 291-308 (1974); International Union of Biochemistry, Biochemical Nomenclature and Related Documents, The Biochemical Society, London, 1978, pp. 94-102.
- 2 Abbreviated nomenclature of synthetic polypeptides (polymerized amino acids) (recommendations 1971), Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 151, 597-602 (1972); Biochem. J. 127, 753-756 (1972); Biochemistry 11, 942-944 (1972); Biochim. Biophys. Acta 278, 211-217 (1972); Eur. J. Biochem. 26, 301-304 (1972); J. Biol. Chem. 247, 323-325 (1972); Mol. Biol. (Moscow) 5, 492-496 (1971) (in Russian); Pure Appl. Chem. 33, 437-444 (1973); International Union of Biochemistry, Biochemical Nomenclature and Related Documents, The Biochemical Society, London, 1978, pp. 88-90.
- 3 Nomenclature and symbolism for amino acids and peptides (recommendations 1983), *Biochem. J.* **219**, 345-373 (1984); *Eur. J. Biochem.* **138**, 9-37 (1984); *Int. J. Pept. Protein Res.* **24**, following p. 84 (1984); *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 14-42 (1985); *Pure Appl. Chem.* **56**, 595-624 (1984); *Spec. Period. Rep.: Amino-Acids, Pept., Proteins* **16**, 387-410 (1985). Corrections: *Eur. J. Biochem.* **152**, 1 (1985).
- 4 Nomenclature of glycoproteins, glycopeptides and peptidoglycans (recommendations 1985), Eur. J. Biochem. 159, 1–6 (1986), corrected 185, 485 (1989); Glycoconjugate J. 3, 123-134 (1986); J. Biol. Chem. 262, 13-18 (1987); Pure Appl. Chem. 60, 1389-1394 (1988). (Modifies document No. 8 below by giving the short form for symbolizing oligosaccharide chains.)

## B NUCLEIC ACIDS AND POLYNUCLEOTIDES

- 5 Abbreviations and symbols for nucleic acids, polynucleotides and their constituents (recommendations 1970), *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 145, 425-436 (1971); *Biochem. J.* 120, 449-454 (1970); *Biochemistry* 9, 4022-4027 (1970); *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 247, 1-12 (1971); *Eur. J. Biochem.* 15, 203-208 (1970), corrected 18, 558 (1971), 25, 1 (1972); *Hoppe-Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem.* 351, 1055-1063 (1970) (in German); *J. Biol. Chem.* 245, 5171-5176 (1970), corrected 246, 4894 (1971); *Mol. Biol. (Moscow)* 6, 166-174 (1972) (in Russian); *Pure Appl. Chem.* 40, 277-290 (1974); International Union of Biochemistry, *Biochemical Nomenclature and Related Documents*, The Biochemical Society, London, 1978, pp. 116-121.
- 6 Abbreviations and symbols for the description of conformations of polynucleotide chains (recommendations 1982), Eur. J. Biochem. 131, 9-15 (1983); Proceedings of the 16th Jerusalem Symposium Nucleic Acids, the Vectors of Life (Eds. B. Pullman and J. Jortner), Reidel, Dordrecht, 1983, pp. 559-569; Pure Appl. Chem. 55, 1273-1280 (1983).
- 7 Nomenclature for incompletely specified bases in nucleic acid sequences (recommendations 1984), *Biochem. J.* **229**, 281-286 (1985); *Eur. J. Biochem.* **150**, 1-5 (1985); *Mol. Biol. Evol.* **3**, 99-108 (1986); *Nucleic Acids Res.* **13**, 3021-3030 (1985); *Proc. Nad. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **83**, 4-8 (1986).

#### **NOMENCLATURE**

#### C OLIGO- AND POLYSACCHARIDES

- 8 Abbreviated terminology of oligosaccharide chains (recommendations 1980), Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 220, 325-329 (1983); Eur. J. Biochem. 126, 433-437 (1982); J. Biol. Chem. 257, 3347-3351 (1982); Pure Appl. Chem. 54,1517-1522 (1982). (Document No.4 above gives an extension of these recommendations.)
- 9 Polysaccharide nomenclature (recommendations 1980), Arch. Biochem. Biophys. **220**,330-332 (1983); *Eur. J. Biochem.* **126**, 439-441 (1982); *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 3352-3354 (1982); *Pure Appl. Chem.* **54**, 1523-1526 (1982).
- 10 Symbols for specifying the conformation of polysaccharide chains (recommendations 1981), Eur. J. Biochem. 131, 5-7 (1983); Pure Appl. Chem. 55, 1269-1272 (1983).

#### Notes

- 1. Documents No. 1, 2 and 5 have been published by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) International Union of Biochemistry (IUB), Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (CBN).
- 2. Documents No. 3, 4, 6, 8, 9 and 10 have been published by the IUPAC-IUB Joint Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (JCBN).
- 3. Document No. 7 has been published by the Nomenclature Committee of IUB.

# Index

NB references to Chap 1 are superceded by new version

-h:	haidaina liasada
abbreviations, for polymer names	bridging ligands in CRU 119–29
introduction 9 lists 157–9	
acyclic carbon chains, seniority in	designation 119 Burgers vector 82
CRU 103–5,118	Burgers vector 62
addition polymerization,	
definition 18	carbocycles, seniority in
adjacent re-entry model 84	CRU 103–5,118
aggregate, multilayer 82	carbon-chain polymers 146,149,153
alpha (α) designation, for end	catena- designation, in polymer
groups 107, 128	names 6, 111, 115
alphabetical order, in CRU	central atom, seniority in
direction 94, 105, 119, 121	CRU 116,124–5
alternating copolymers	chain
definition 18, 133	continuously curved 51
names 3, 133–4	equivalent 50
American Chemical Society,	freely jointed 50
nomenclature	freely rotating 50
recommendations 8, 107	random-walk 50
amino acids, nomenclature	worm-like 51
recommendations 163	chain axis 77
amorphous phase 75 angle of observation 65	chain folding 83 chain identity period 77
anticlined structures 43	chain-orientational disorder 80
Archibald's method 62	chain repeating distance 77
assemblies of macromolecules, terms	s. chain symmetry, of crystalline
definitions 52–7	polymers 45, 79
atactic polymers	characteristic ratio 49
definition 16, 27	charge number, in CRU
examples 31	names 126, 129
Avrami equation 85	Chemical Abstracts, structure-based
axialite 82	names in 9
	chi parameter 59
1 . 1 6	chromatography
basic definitions	gel-permeation 69
introduction 1	size-exclusion 69
recommendations 13–24	cistactic polymers, definition 33
bead-rod model 60	cistacticity, degree of, definition 46 citation of subunits in CRU 96–8
bead-spring model 61 biopolymers, nomenclature	class of helix 79
recommendations 163–4	classes of polymers 146–8
bipolymer, definition 18	classification of single-strand linear
birefringence	polymers 146-56
flow 61	common polymers, source and
streaming 61	systematic names 5, 107–9
block, definition 17,34	compositi~l heterogeneity 51
block (co)polymers	condensation polymerization,
definition 17, 134–5	definition 18
names 3, 134-7	configuration
block polymerization, definition 17	designation in CRU 127-8
brackets, in polymer names 93	relative 36–40
branch	configurational base units
long-chain 51	definition 16, 27
short-chain 51	examples 21, 27
branching index 51	configurational disorder 80

configurational repeating units	crystal perfection 85
definition 16, 27	crystalline phase 75
examples 22	crystalline polymers
configurational sequences,	chain symmetry 45
definitions 36	definition of terms 74–87
configurational unit,	introduction 42–5
definition 15, 26 conformation	crystallinity 74 degree of 75
definition 77	crystallization
designation 40–1	isothermal 85
local	kinetics, related terms 84–5
definition 77	primary 85
related terms 77–81	re- 85
macro- 77	secondary 85
micro- 77	crystals
molecular, within crystals 83	extended-chain 84
conformational disorder 80	fibrous 83
conformational repeating unit 77	folded-chain 84
connectives, in copolymer names 2–4, 131	globular-chain 84 lamellar 81
constitutional heterogeneity 51	lath 82
constitutional repeating units	parallel-chain 84
definition 16	single 76
examples 20–1, 27	twinned 76
identification	
inorganic and coordination	
112–3	dashes, in copolymer names 136–7
·	definitions
naming	assemblies of macromolecules, terms 52–7
inorganic and coordination 114–5	basic terms 13–24
organic 93	crystalline polymer terms 74–87
orientation	dilute polymer solution terms
inorganic and coordination	57-70
113–4	individual macromolecule terms
organic 93	47–51
simple 94–6 two or more subunits 96–105	stercochemical 25–46
constitutional sequences,	degree of cistacticity, definition 46
definitions 35	crystallinity, definition 75
constitutional units	isotacticity, definition 45
definition 15	polymerization 18, 48
examples 19–21	average 55
contour length 50	in polymer names 4, 140–1
coordination centre, seniority in	syndiotacticity, definition 45
CRU 116	transtacticity, definition 46
coordination polymers, nomenclature 6, 110–29	dendrite 83 depolarization of scattered light 67
copolymerization, definition 19	derivatives, functional, in polymer
copolymers	names 106
abbreviations for names 157–9	diastereoisomeric units 27–8
alternating see alternating	diffusion
copolymers	rotational 61
alternative nomenclature for	translational 61
141–5	diisotactic polymers, definition 32
block see block (co)polymers	dilute polymer solutions, related
classification 131 definition 18	terms 57–70 disorder
graft see graft (co)polymers	chain-orientational 80
introduction to nomenclature 2–4	configurational 80
isomorphism 80	conformational 80
micelles 52	structural 79-80
nomenclature, source-based	dissymmetry of scattering 67
130–45	distribution, most probable 56
periodic see periodic copolymers	distribution function 55
random see random copolymers statistical see statistical copolymers	mass- 56 s number- 56
co-solvency 60	disyndiotactic polymers, definition
cross-over concentration 57	32
CRU see constitutional repeating unit	

effective unit cell 77	hetero atoms, seniority in organic
element sequence table, for seniority in inorganic CRU 116	CRU 101–3
elution volume 69	heterochain polymers 147–8, 154–6 seniority of elements 147
enantiometric units 27–8	heterocycles, seniority in CRU
enantiomorphous structures 43	99–101,118
end groups	heterogeneity
in copolymer names 144	compositional 51
ionic, in coordination	constitutional 51
polymers 129	heterogeneous nucleation 84
in single-strand	history of IUPAC Commission ix-x
polymers 107, 128–9	homochain polymers 146–8,153–4
end-to-end distance 49	homogeneous nucleation 84
root-mean-square 49	homopolymerization, definition 19
end-to-end vector 49	homopolymers
equilibrium sedimentation	abbreviations for names 157–8
method 62	definition 18
equivalent chain 50	isomorphism 80
equivalent chain 50 equivalent sphere	Huggins coefficient 64
hydrodynamically 60	Huggins equation 63 hydrodynamic volume 60
thermodynamically 48	hydrodynamically equivalent
erythro structures 36–9	sphere 60
Ewens-Bassett number see charge	sphere oo
number	
excess scattering 66	identity period, chain 77
excluded volume of a macromolecule	infixes, in copolymer names 2–4,131
58	inherent viscosity 63
excluded volume of a segment 58	inorganic polymers, nomenclature
expansion factor 59	6, 110–23, 126–9
extended-chain crystal 84	interaction
extraction fractionation 68	intramolecular see intramolecular
	interaction
61	long-range 48
fibrous crystal 83	short-range 48
Flory distribution 56	International Organization for
Flory Huggins theory 50	Standardization see ISO
Flory-Huggins theory 59 flow birefringence 61	International Union of Biochemistry see IUB
fold 83	International Union of Pure and
domain 83	Applied Chemistry see IUPAC
plane 83	intramolecular interaction
surface 83	long-range 48
folded chain 83	short-range 48
folded-chain crystal 84	intrinsic viscosity 63
fractionation 68	introduction to macromolecular
extraction 68	nomenclature 1–10
precipitation 68	ionic end groups 129
free valences, minimization	irregular polymers, definition 15
in CRU 93, 95	ISO abbreviations, for polymer
freely draining macromolecule 61	names, 9, 157–9
frictional coefficient 60 fringed-micelle model 84	isoclined structures 43 isodimorphism 80
functional derivatives, in polymer	isomorphism 80
names 106	isomorphous structures 43
gal parmagian abromatagraphy 60	isopolymorphism 80
gel-permeation chromatography 69 geometrical equivalence 77	isopycnic components 60 isorefractive components 68
globular-chain crystal 84	isotactic polymers
graft (co)polymers	definition 16, 27
definition 17, 137	di-, definition 32
names 3, 137–9	examples 30–4
graft polymerization, definition 18	isotacticity, degree of, definition 45
groups of polymers 149–56	isothermal crystallization 85
Guinier plot 67	IUB/IUPAC biopolymer
	nomenclature
=0	recommendations 163-4
helix 78	IUPAC Commission on
helix class 78	Macromolecular
helix residue 79	Nomenclature

Continued	molecular nucleation 84
History ix-x	molecular weight 47
membership xi-xii	apparent 55
publications 9–10	viscosity-average 54 weight-average 54
	z-average 54
junction units, in block	(z+l)-average 54
copolymers 136–7, 139, 142,	molecular-weight average 53
144	molecular-weight exclusion limit 69
	monodisperse polymer 51
	mononuclear coordination centre see
Kratky plot 67	central atom
Kuhn-Mark-Houwink-Sakurada	monomer, definition 15
Equation 64	monomeric unit, definition 18
	morphology, related terms 81–3
lamellar crystal 81	mu ( <b>m</b> ) designation for bridging ligands119
lateral order, definition 46	for junction units 144
lath crystal 82	multilayer aggregate 82
lattice distortion 80	
ligands, bridging	
in CRU 119–29	natural polymers, abbreviations for
designation 119	names 158
line repetition groups 44, 79	network 51
local conformation	nomenclature
definition 77	copolymers, source-based
related terms 77–81	130–45
locant numbers, in CRU orientation 94–6	macromolecular, introduction 1–10
logarithmic normal distribution 57	quasi-single-strand coordination
logarithmic viscosity number 63	polymers 110–9, 123–7
long spacing between crystals 82 longitudinal order, definition 46	replacement, in organic
longitudinal order, definition 40	CRU 95, 98, 103 single-strand inorganic and
	coordination
macroconformation 77	polymers 110–23, 126–9
macromolecular isomorphism 80	single-strand organic polymers
macromolecules	91–109
assemblies, terms 52–7	non-draining macromolecule 61
freely draining 61	non-uniform polymer 53
individual, terms 47–52	notations, stereochemical 25–46
non-draining 61	nucleation 84
partially draining 61	heterogeneous 84 homogeneous 84
see also polymers Mark-Houwink equation 64	molecular 84
mass-distribution function 56	primary 84
mass fraction, in copolymer	secondary 84
names 4, 140–1	self- 84
membership of IUPAC	surface 84
Commission xi-xii	nucleic acids, nomenclature
meso structures 37–40	recommendations 163
microconfiguration 77	number-distribution function 56
microgel 52	
Mie scattering 68 molar mass 47	oligomer, definition 15
apparent 55	oligomerization, definition 15
mass-average 54	oligosaccharides, nomenclature
number-average 53	recommendations 164
in polymer names 4, 140-1	omega (w) designation, for end
viscosity-average 54	groups 107, 128
z-average 54	onium compounds, of polymers in
(z+l)-average 54	CRU naming 106
molar-mass average 53	organic polymers, nomenclature
molar-mass exclusion limit 69	5–6,91–109
mole fraction, in polymer names 4, 140–1	oxidation number, in CRU names 126–7
molecular mass	
number-average 53	
relative see relative molecular mass	parallel-chain crystal 84
molecular-mass average, relative 53	parentneses, in polymer names 1,93

partially draining macromolecule 61	polymers
particle	tactic see tactic polymers
large 65	uniform 51
small 65	see also macromolecules
particle scattering factor 66	polymolecularity correction 57
particle scattering function 66 peptides, nomenclature	polynuclear coordination centre, seniority in CRU 116,126–9
recommendations 163	polynucleotides, nomenclature
periodic copolymers	recommendations 163
definition 133	polysaccharides, nomenclature
names 3, 134, 143	recommendations 164
persistence length 51	Porod-Kratky chain 51
perturbed dimensions 48	precipitation fractionation 68
plate height in chromatography 70	preferred constitutional repeating unit
plate number in chromatography 70	selection
Poisson distribution 56	inorganic and coordination 115
polyalkenylenes 149, 152	organic 91
polyalkylenes 149, 152-3	prefixes
polyarylenes 149, 153	in alternative copolymer names
polycondensation, definition 18	2–4, 141
polycycloalkenylenes 149	in chain-length designation 93
polycycloalkylenes 149, 153	primitive unit cell 77
polydisperse polymer 53	probability density function 55
polymer crystallite, 76	process-based definitions 14 publications
polymer crystallite 76 polymer-poor phase 68	of IUB/IUPAC Commission
polymer-rich phase 68	163–4
polymer-solvent interaction 57	of IUPAC Commission 9–10
polymerization	pyramidal shape of lamellae 82
addition, definition 18	1
block, definition 17	
co-, definition 19	
condensation, definition 18	quasi-single-strand polymers
definition 15	classification 146–56
degree of see degree of	nomenclature 110–9, 123–7
polymerization	quaterpolymer, definition 18
graft, definition 18 stereoselective, definition 19	
stereospecific, definition 19, 32	racemo structures 37-40
polymers	radius of gyration 48
abbreviations for names 157–9	random coil 50
atactic see atactic polymers	random copolymers
block see block (co)polymers	definition 18, 132
classification 146	names 3, 133, 143
co- see copolymers	Rayleigh ratio 65
by condensation polymerization	excess 66
139–40 coordination, nomenclature	recommendations of IUB/IUPAC Commission
6, 110–29	163–4
crystalline see crystalline polymers	of IUPAC Commission 9–10
definition 13	recrystallization 85
dilute solutions, related terms	reduced viscosity 63
57–70	refractive index increment 65
graft see graft (co)polymers	molal 65
inorganic, nomenclature 6,	specific 65
110–23, 126–9	regular polymer, definition 15,
irregular 15	93, 110
isotactic <i>see</i> isotactic polymers monodisperse 53	relative configurations 36–40 relative molecular mass 47
non-uniform 53	apparent 55
organic 5-6, 91-109	mass-average 53
polydisperse 51	number-average 53
quasi-single-strand see	in polymer names 4, 141
quasi-single-strand polymers	viscosity-average 54
regular, definition 15, 93, 110	z-average 54
single-strand see single-strand	(z+l)-average 54
polymers	relative molecular-mass average 53
stereoregular, definition 16, 27	relative viscosity 62
syndiotactic see syndiotactic	relative viscosity increment 63

reorganization in crystal structure 85	
repeating distance, chain 77	sorption
replacement nomenclature, in organic	preferential 59
CRU 95, 98, 103	selective 59
retention volume 69	source-based nomenclature
root-mcan-square end-to-end	introduction 1–4
distance 49 rotational diffusion 61	recommendations 130-45
Totational diffusion of	spacing, long, between crystals 82
	spherulite 83 spreading function 69
salts of polymers, in CRU naming	square brackets, in polymer names
106	93
scattered light, depolarization of 67	statistical coil 50
scattering angle 65	statistical copolymers
scattering of radiation	definition 132
dissymmetry of 67	names 3, 132, 136–7, 143
excess 66	statistical segment 50
Mie 68	Staudinger index 63
related terms 64-8	stem 83
scattering vector 65	stereoblock
length of 65	definition 17, 34
Schulz-Flory distribution 56	examples 8, 35
Schuiz-Zimm distribution 56	stereochemical configuration see
sedimentation coefficient 62	configuration
sedimentation equilibrium 62	stereochernical definitions and
sedimentation velocity method 62	notations
segregation from growing crystals 85	
self-nucleation 84	recommendations 25–46
semisystematic names	stereochemical formulae
common polymers 5, 107–9	25–6, 28, 30–5, 38–9
inCRUnaming 105, 107–9	stereoregular polymer, definition
seniority	16, 27
in acyclic carbon chains 103–5	stereorepeating units
of carbocycles 103–5	definition 16, 27
of central atom 116	examples 21
of coordination centre 116 of elements in heterochain	stereosequences, definitions 35–6 steric factor 50
classes 147	Stock number see oxidation number
of elements in inorganic CRU 116	streaming birefringence 61
of hetero atoms in organic CRU	structural disorder 79–80
101–3	structure-based definitions 14
of heterocycles 99–101	structure-based nomenclature,
of polynuclear coordination	introduction 4–6
centre 116	subclasses of polymers 147-50,
separation, related terms 68–70	153–6
shish-kebab structure 83	substituents
shortest path, in CRU direction	in CRU direction 94, 105, 118
96-8, 117-9	in CRU naming 105–7
side groups 148	surface nucleation 84
single crystals 76	switchboard model 84
single-strand polymers	symmetry elements 44, 79
classification 146–56	syndiotactic polymers
coordination, nomenclature 6,	definition 16, 27
110–29	di-, definition 32
inorganic, nomenclature 6,	examples 30–3
110–23, 126–9	syndiotacticity, degree of,
organic, nomenclature	definition 45
5-6, 91-109	
size-exclusion chromatography 69	tactic polymers
solubility parameter 60 solutions	tactic polymers a- see atactic polymers
	a - are alacity bully HEIS
dilute 57	cis - definition 33
dilute 57	cis-, definition 33
dilute polymer, related terms	cis-, definition 33 definition 16, 29
dilute polymer, related terms 57–70	cis-, definition 33 definition 16, 29 di-, definition 32
dilute polymer, related terms 57–70 solvent	cis-, definition 33 definition 16, 29 di-, definition 32 examples 30–4
dilute polymer, related terms 57–70 solvent quality of 57	cis-, definition 33 definition 16, 29 di-, definition 32 examples 30–4 iso- see isotactic polymers
dilute polymer, related terms 57–70 solvent quality of 57 selective 59	cis-, definition 33 definition 16, 29 di-, definition 32 examples 30–4
dilute polymer, related terms 57–70 solvent quality of 57	cis-, definition 33 definition 16, 29 di-, definition 32 examples 30–4 iso- see isotactic polymers syndio- see syndiotactic polymers

tacticity cis-, degree of, definition 46 definition 16, 27 iso-, degree of, definition 45	twinned crystals 76 two-phase model (crystalline and amorphous) 75
syndio-, degree of, definition 45	
trans-, degree of, definition 46	uniform polymer 51
terpolymer, definition 18	unit cell of polymer crystals 76
thermodynamic quality of solvent 57 thermodynamic terms, dilute polymer	
solutions 57–60	valences, free, minimization in CRU
thermodynamically equivalent	93.95
sphere 48	virial coefficients 58
theta solvent 58	of chemical potential 58
theta state 57	viscosity
theta temperature 58	inherent 63
threo structures 36–9	intrinsic 63
tie molecule 83	reduced 63
trade names 9	relative 62
translational diffusion 61	viscosity function 64
transport properties, dilute polymer	viscosity increment, relative 63
solutions 60–4	viscosity number 63
transtactic polymers, definition 33	limiting 63
transtacticity, degree of, definition 4	
tritactic polymers, definition 32	viscosity ratio 62
trivial names common polymers 5, 107–9 in CRU naming 105, 107–9 Tung distribution 56	weight-distribution function 56
in CKU naming 105, 107–9	
turbiumetric titration o/	Zimm plot 66
turbidity 66	